



**THE REGIMENTAL HANDBOOK**

**OF**

**THE ROYAL WELSH**

**THE REGIMENTAL HANDBOOK  
OF  
THE ROYAL WELSH**

**CONTENTS**

**FOREWORD**

**SECTION 1                    THE REGIMENTAL ORGANISATION**

The Colonel-in-Chief  
The Colonel of the Regiment  
Regimental Red Tabs  
The Honorary Colonel, Reserve Battalion  
The Regimental Headquarters  
The Regimental Committee  
The Trustees of the Royal Welsh Regimental Welfare and Benevolence Foundation  
The Commanding Officers  
The Adjutants  
The Regimental Adjutant  
Regimental Representatives

**SECTION 2                    THE COLOURS**

Historical Background  
Description of the Colours  
    Queen's Colour  
    Regimental Colour  
Presentation of Colours  
Lodgement of the Colours  
Procedure for Casing, Uncasing and Dressing the Colours  
Compliments to the Colours on Parade  
Compliments to the Colours off Parade  
Colours in Church  
Carrying the Colours  
Laying up of Colours  
Active Service

**SECTION 3                    REGIMENTAL DISTINCTIONS**

The Regimental Title  
Company Titles, Colours and Crests  
The Regimental Crest  
Regimental Flags  
Distinctions:  
    The Wreath of Immortelles  
    The Royal Cypher  
    The Red Dragon  
    The White Horse of Hanover  
    The Rising Sun  
    The Naval Crown subscribed "12 April 1782" subscribed "St Vincent 1797"  
    The Sphinx  
    The Rank of Fusilier  
  
Uniform Embellishments:  
    Facing and Piping

- Cap Badges and Backing
- Badges of Rank
- Collar Badges
- Buttons
- The Headdress of the Drum Major and Director of Music
- The Headdress of the Corps of Drums and the Band
- The Flash
- The White Hackle
- Tactical Recognition Flash
- Regimental Rank/Title Slip-Ons
- Stable Belt and Parade Belt Buckle

- Coghill's Sword
- Heakin's Sword
- The Regimental Goats
- Ceremonial Pioneers
- Colours for Regimental Items
- Regimental Signage
- The Regimental Drums
- The Silver Drums
  - RWF
  - SWB
  - WELCH
- Regimental Items of Civilian Dress
- Regimental Plaques

## **SECTION 4                      SHORT HISTORY OF THE REGIMENT**

Annexes:

- A. Recipients of the VC
- B. Regimental Battle Honours
- C. Regimental Heroes
- D. Facings, Mottos, Distinctions and Nicknames
- E. Select Regimental Bibliography
- F. The Regimental Family

## **SECTION 5                      THE REGIMENTAL FAMILY**

- The Royal Navy
- Allied Regiments
- Affiliated UOTC
- Army Cadet Force
- Combined Cadet Contingents
- Civic Freedoms

## **SECTION 6                      INSTRUCTIONS FOR OFFICERS**

- General Instructions
- Conduct in the Officers' Mess
- Visitors
- The Visitors' Book
- Guests in the Mess
- Honorary Membership of the Regular Battalion Messes
- The Statements Book
- The Wagers Book
- Entertainment in the Mess
  - Rorke's Drift Dinner Night
  - St David's Day Dinner Night

The Alma Dinner Night  
Summer Ball  
Christmas Ball  
Silver and Property

Annexes:

- A. Red Dragon Cup 1904-1939
- B. India Centre Piece
- C. Crimea Centrepiece
- D. Marlborough
- E. Inkerman
- F. Rufus
- G. Chillianwallah
- H. The McMahon Statuette – The Waterloo Sergeant

**SECTION 7                      INSTRUCTIONS FOR WARRANT OFFICERS, NCOs AND FUSILIERS**

Warrant Officers  
The Regimental Sergeant Majors  
The Company Sergeant Majors  
Senior Non-Commissioned Officers  
Junior Non-Commissioned Officers  
Fusiliers and Drummers  
The Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess  
Regimental History

**SECTION 8                      REGIMENTAL DAYS AND CELEBRATIONS**

General Principles  
Rorke's Drift Day (22 January)  
St David's Day (1 March)  
Alma Day (20 September)  
Waterloo Day (18 June)  
Gheluvelt Day (31 October)

**SECTION 9                      REGIMENTAL MUSIC**

Military Music  
The Regimental Marches  
Other Traditional Regimental Music  
Previous Regimental Marches & Songs  
Regimental Band & Corps of Drums

**SECTION 10                      THE REGIMENTAL CHAPELS AND MEMORIALS**

Annexes:

- A. St David's Chapel, The Regimental Chapel, The Royal Welsh, in Llandaff Cathedral (WELCH & RRW)
- B. St Giles' Parish Church, Wrexham (RWF)
- C. The Havard Chapel within Brecon Cathedral (SWB)
- D. St Cadoc's Church, Trevethin, Pontypool (MONS)
- E. The Regimental Collects
- F. The Regimental Memorials

**SECTION 11                      THE REGIMENTAL MUSEUMS**

Purpose of the Museums  
The Regimental Museums

<b>SECTION 12</b>	<b>THE REGIMENTAL WELFARE AND BENEVOLENCE FOUNDATION</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Scheme</li> <li>Investment Sub Committee</li> <li>The Trustees</li> <li>Benevolence Cases <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Eligibility</li> <li>Application Process</li> </ul> </li> <li>Day's Pay Scheme</li> </ul>
<b>SECTION 13</b>	<b>REGIMENTAL CHATTELS</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Regimental Chattels</li> </ul>
<b>SECTION 14</b>	<b>THE REGIMENTAL ASSOCIATION</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Constitution</li> <li>Membership</li> <li>Subscriptions</li> <li>Branches</li> <li>Reunions and Other Annual Events</li> <li>Association Standards</li> <li>Funerals</li> <li>Toasts at Regimental Association Functions</li> <li>The Regimental Shop</li> </ul>
<b>SECTION 15</b>	<b>REGIMENTAL COMMUNICATIONS</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>General</li> <li>The Regimental Vision and Royal Welsh Brand</li> <li>Media Operations</li> <li>The Regimental Website</li> <li>The Regimental Journal</li> </ul>
<b>SECTION 16</b>	<b>RECRUITING</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regimental Recruiting Responsibilities</li> <li>The Regimental Recruiting Area</li> <li>Regimental Recruiting Policy</li> <li>Recruits under Training</li> <li>Internal Recruiting</li> </ul>
<b>SECTION 17</b>	<b>AWARDING OF COLOURS TIES</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Minimum qualifications for the award of Colours</li> <li>Procedure for the award of Colours</li> <li>Colours Tie</li> </ul>
<b>SECTION 18</b>	<b>REGIMENTAL DRESS REGULATIONS</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forms of Dress</li> <li>Details of Badges, Uniforms and Accoutrements</li> <li>Ceremonial Full Dress</li> </ul>
<b>SECTION 19</b>	<b>CHRONOLOGY OF THE REGIMENTAL EVENTS</b>

## SECTION 1

### THE REGIMENTAL ORGANISATION

#### THE COLONEL-IN-CHIEF

His Majesty The King is Colonel-in-Chief and is supreme in all matters relating to the Regiment. Approaches to the Colonel-in-Chief on any subject must be made through the Colonel of the Regiment and Regimental Headquarters. His Majesty became the Colonel-in-Chief of The Royal Welsh on 1 March 2024.

His Majesty was Colonel-in-Chief of the Royal Regiment of Wales (24th/41st Foot) from 1969-2006.

#### THE COLONEL

**Appointment.** The Colonel of the Regiment is appointed from serving officers of the rank of colonel or above, or from retired officers of the rank of colonel or above. If he is a retired officer, he should be permanently resident in the United Kingdom.

Selection of the Colonel of the Regiment is based on the wishes of the Colonel-in-Chief and senior officers of the Regiment, serving and retired, and subject to the willingness of the nominee to accept the appointment. The Colonel's tenure of appointment is initially five years, which may be extended by periods of five years.

**Duties.** The Colonel of The Regiment stands in the position as head of the regimental family to all ranks of all battalions of the Regiment, and to the wider regimental family, and it is his pleasure to devote his utmost energies to the enhancement of their welfare and the good name of the Regiment. His main responsibility is to safeguard the long-term health and success of the Regiment by promoting regimental spirit, maintaining regimental traditions and representing regimental interests. His duties are:

- To deal with all matters affecting the Colonel-in-Chief.
- To advise the Colonel Commandant of the Scottish, Welsh and Irish (SWI) Division on matters on which he may be consulted. These are mainly concerned with the domestic affairs of the Regiment, the recruitment of officers and selection for key appointments.
- To represent the Regiment on operational matters where a regimental view is required by the chain of command.
- To meet and approve potential officers seeking a commission in the Regiment.
- To advise and assist officers, warrant officers and senior non-commissioned officers in the pursuit of their military careers.
- To be the authority to whom all matters of regimental policy regarding customs and procedures will be referred.
- To maintain goodwill and liaison between all parts of the regimental family, serving and retired, including the reserves, cadets and regimental association.
- To foster county, city and town connections and regimental alliances.

He is ex officio:

- President of the Regimental Committee.

- President of the Regimental Association.
- President of the Officers' Society.
- Chairman of the Trustees of the Royal Welsh Regimental Welfare and Benevolence Foundation.
- Chairman of the Royal Welsh Museum Trust (Brecon Museum).

Approaches to the Colonel of The Regiment by serving members of the Regiment will normally be made through their commanding officer and by retired members through Regimental Headquarters.

## **OFFICERS DEPUTISING FOR/ REPRESENTING THE COLONEL OF THE REGIMENT**

In view of the size of the regimental area and the number of local links and representational commitments to be sustained, the Colonel of the Regiment will be assisted in his representational duties by those Royal Welsh 'Red Tabs' still serving; Red Tabs are senior Royal Welsh officers, who will normally be serving regular or reserve officers of the Regiment.

**Role and Responsibilities.** The Royal Welsh Red Tabs will assist in preserving the Regiment's historic affiliations in the regimental area; promote recruiting and assist in keeping the Regiment in the public eye; and take a particular interest in the Regimental Association and cadets. When the Colonel of The Regiment is not available to take the salute at a regimental parade, represent the Regiment at a Sovereign's Parade, attend an important regimental function or represent the Regiment on other occasions when a presence at his level is appropriate, he will appoint one of the regimental Red Tab officers to represent him.

## **THE HONORARY COLONEL, RESERVE BATTALION**

**Role.** The Honorary Colonel has no executive powers but, like the constitutional monarch, he has 'the right to be consulted, the right to encourage, the right to warn'. He will foster esprit-de-corps and promote the interests of the reserve battalion of the Regiment, and in particular he should:

- Represent regimental interests, especially among the civil community in the battalion's recruiting area, attending significant civic and social events when appropriate.
- Advise and assist the Commanding Officer in officer recruiting. He will meet and approve the appointment of those who wish to be commissioned into the reserve battalion.
- Visit battalion training activities on a regular basis and get to know and be known by as many of the members of the Battalion as possible, particularly the officers, the warrant officers and the senior non-commissioned officers.
- Be consulted by the Commanding Officer and other appropriate authorities on officer appointments, particularly command appointments.
- Be consulted early about honours and awards so that he can make a meaningful contribution. The application for a Lord Lieutenant's Certificate must be signed by the Honorary Colonel, whenever possible on the basis of personal knowledge of the individual concerned; the force of the Honorary Colonel's support will add considerable weight to other citations at all levels.
- Act as a conduit for any matters of concern that might appropriately be brought to the concern of the Colonel of the Regiment, the Brigade Commander or the Chief Executive of the Reserve Forces & Cadets Association outside of the chain of command.
- Be available to foster mutual co-operation and goodwill between the reserve battalion and other elements of the Regiment.

- Advise the Commanding Officer as necessary on charities, funds, titles, dress and customs as they affect the Battalion.

The Honorary Colonel is ex officio a member of the Regimental Committee. As such he will be informed of and will contribute to the development of regimental policy, as it affects reserve members of the Regiment.

The Honorary Colonel will be expected to represent the reserve battalion, or nominate a representative to do so, at any meetings which pertain to the reserves called by the Colonel Commandant of the Scottish, Welsh and Irish Division.

The Commanding Officer will wish to make it as easy as possible for the Honorary Colonel to carry out his or her role. He will keep the Honorary Colonel fully informed, in regular meetings, by verbal briefings and by including the Honorary Colonel in the routine distribution of papers relevant to the activities of the Battalion.

**Tenure.** Reserve Army Regulations detail the terms of service for an Honorary Colonel including the tenure, which is to be for 5 years, renewable on application, up to the age of 65 years.

## **CO-ORDINATION AND STAFF SUPPORT FOR REPRESENTATION**

Regimental Headquarters will co-ordinate the representational activities of the Colonel of the Regiment, the Regimental Red Tabs, the Honorary Colonel of the reserve battalion and Regimental Headquarters officers to ensure that all key commitments are adequately covered at an appropriate level.

## **THE REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS**

**Locations.** The main Regimental Headquarters (RHQ) is located at **Maindy Barracks, Cardiff, CF14 3YE**. Maindy Barracks was the former depot of the Welch Regiment from 1881 until 1960 and was the main RHQ of the RRW from 1969-2006.

**Wrexham, Hightown Barracks, Wrexham, LL13 8RD** is RHQ's North Wales office. Hightown Barracks became the home of the Royal Welch Fusiliers in 1873 when the barracks was built. It remained the depot of the RWF until 1960. RHQ RWF was located in the barracks until 2006. It is now the North Wales office of RHQ.

**Role and Responsibilities of RHQ.** The aim of the RHQ is:

To promote a strong regimental ethos and to support all elements of the regimental family in order to enhance the effectiveness of The Royal Welsh in peace and war, and in particular to promote recruiting, retention and community support.

Core activities will be focused on:

- Provision of support to the Regiment in its recruiting area in order to deliver fully manned regular and reserve battalions.
- Promotion of regimental esprit de corps and high morale based on a strong, consistent and easily understood regimental image and ethos projected throughout the Regiment, its recruiting area and the wider Army.
- Provision of appropriate welfare, benevolence and financial support to all parts of our regimental family.

The RHQ will assist the Colonel of The Regiment and act as the focal point within the regimental area for the management and co-ordination of regimental affairs. Specific functions include:



- Secretariat to the Colonel of The Regiment.
- Safeguarding the interests of the Regiment and representing the views of the Colonel to the chain of command.
- Secretariat to the Regimental Committee, the Investment Sub Committee and the trustees of The Royal Welsh Regimental Welfare and Benevolence Foundation, and the Regimental Association.
- Promulgation of regimental policy.
- Production, maintenance and promulgation of Regimental Committee Instructions and minutes.
- Promotion of regimental spirit and cohesion.
- Management of regimental funds, investments, chattels and property as directed by the Trustees.
- Officer recruiting (in conjunction with commanding officers).
- Co-ordination of regimental support for soldier recruiting (in conjunction with the Commanding Officer of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion).
- Regimental publications, publicity and information, including the regimental journal, the Regimental Secretary's update letters, diaries and website.

Regimental liaison with:

- County, civic and ecclesiastical authorities in the regimental area, in particular those cities, towns and boroughs of which the Regiment enjoys the Freedom.
- Schools, colleges and universities.
- Cadets.
- Allied ships and regiments.
- Benevolence and welfare organisations.
- Regimental support to Ministry of Defence casualty procedures.
- Assistance with resettlement.
- Management of the Regimental Association.
- Regimental reunions, commemorative events and battlefield pilgrimages.
- Regimental dress: regulations, procurement of non-public items and liaison with accredited tailors.
- Officers' luncheons and Officers' Society dinners.
- Support and co-ordination of regimental museums and archives (in conjunction with museum trustees).
- Care of regimental chattels and control of items on loan.
- Historical research and regimental history, including publications and battlefield tours/studies.
- Care of regimental chapels and memorials.
- Representing the Colonel of The Regiment at events as required.
- Small regimental shop, including supply of non-issue items of regimental dress and accoutrements.

## **THE REGIMENTAL SECRETARY**

The Regimental Secretary is the principal staff officer to the Colonel of the Regiment and is responsible for the day-to-day direction and co-ordination of the work of RHQ. When promulgating regimental policy, he acts on behalf of the Colonel of the Regiment. He is responsible for liaison with the Colonel-in-Chief and the Honorary Colonel of the reserve battalion, and for day-to-day interface with battalions, 160 Brigade/HQ Wales, the Reserve Forces and Cadets Association (RFCA), County Cadet HQs, HQ Infantry and the Ministry of Defence.

He is secretary to the Regimental Committee and to the trustees of The Royal Welsh Regimental Welfare and Benevolence Foundation. He is also chairman of the Regimental Association. He oversees the production of the regimental journal and website and directs RHQ's wider public information effort.

He will represent the Colonel of the Regiment at functions which the latter or other senior Royal Welsh Officers are unable to attend and will always seek to promote the Regiment's good name, influence and interests in our regimental recruiting areas and within the Army.

### **Role and Responsibilities of RHQ Main**

Those functions listed above that can most efficiently be run on a centralised basis will be concentrated at RHQ Main. This includes, in addition to regimental policy matters, such functions as financial management, officer recruiting, control of chattels, production of the journal and other publications.

### **Role and Responsibilities of RHQ Wrexham**

The Wrexham Office covers all those functions that are most effectively and credibly delivered by a more locally-based regimental representative in North Wales. Community engagement functions are the vital link between the Regiment (and wider Army) and local opinion formers and the public, providing the conditions for successful regimental recruiting and public support. They include:

- The management of all regimental benevolence cases in conjunction with other stakeholders.
- Briefings, contacts and visits to engage the support of political, teaching, community and religious leaders.
- Sustained local media operations.
- Representation at important civic and other local occasions, including staff support to the Colonel of the Regiment or a senior Royal Welsh officer attending such events.
- Contact with local schools, colleges, universities, cadets and other youth groups.
- Casualty support, including hospital visits and funerals.
- Support to Royal Welsh Association branches within area.
- Arranging regimental events in area (e.g. freedom marches).
- Support to the antecedent regimental museum in Caernarfon.
- Support to the regimental chapel in St Giles' Church.
- Support to regimental recruiting within area.

## **THE REGIMENTAL COMMITTEE**

The Regimental Committee consists of:

Chairman	-	Colonel of the Regiment
Ex-officio members	-	Honorary Colonel 3 <sup>rd</sup> Battalion
	-	Commanding Officer 1 <sup>st</sup> Battalion
	-	Commanding Officer 3 <sup>rd</sup> Battalion
Co-opted members	-	Up to 10 x members as nominated
Secretary	-	Regimental Secretary
Administrator	-	Assistant Regimental Secretary

The Regimental Committee will normally meet twice each year, in March/April and October/November, under the chairmanship of the Colonel of The Regiment, to consider all matters relating to the Regiment and to advise on other domestic affairs of the Regiment. The meetings will usually be held in the Officers' Mess of the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion in Lucknow Barracks, Tidworth (March/April) or the 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion in Maindy Barracks, Cardiff (October/November).

The Regimental Secretary is secretary to the Regimental Committee and trustees' meetings.

## **THE TRUSTEES OF THE ROYAL WELSH REGIMENTAL WELFARE AND BENEVOLENCE FOUNDATION**

The trustees of The Royal Welsh Regimental Welfare and Benevolence Foundation consist of:

Chairman	-	Colonel of the Regiment
Ex-officio members	-	Commanding Officer 1 <sup>st</sup> Battalion
	-	Commanding Officer 3 <sup>rd</sup> Battalion
Co-opted members	-	Up to 8 x members as nominated
Secretary	-	Regimental Secretary
Administrator	-	Assistant Regimental Secretary

The Investment Sub-Committee will consist of three members of the Board of Trustees who if possible will have a background in investments/banking. They will meet with the Regiment's investment manager in advance of the full board meetings to review the regimental investments and make changes and come to the full board meeting with any adjustment to the strategy for the next 12 months.

## **THE COMMANDING OFFICERS**

The authority of the Commanding Officer is paramount within the Battalion. Commanding Officers are ex officio members of the Regimental Committee and trustees of The Royal Welsh Regimental Welfare and Benevolence Foundation. They are responsible to the charity for regimental chattels held by their battalions. They are not to alter regimental dress, customs or procedures without the prior authority of the Colonel of The Regiment. It is the privilege of the Commanding Officers to use the cautionary words of command 'Royal Welsh' instead of 'Battalion' when on parade.

## **SENIOR MAJOR**

The term 'Senior Major' is used in both battalions of The Royal Welsh to describe the appointment of the second-in-command of the battalion. This nomenclature was in common usage in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries when infantry companies were commanded by captains; there being only two majors in a battalion, the senior one nominally became the battalion's second-in-command. He is to understudy the Commanding Officer in every way. He will normally hold the following appointments: senior fund manager, education officer, editor of battalion contributions to the regimental journal, unit security officer and chairman of the Sports General Committee.

## **THE ADJUTANTS**

The Adjutant of a battalion will normally be of captain's rank and his tour of duty will usually be for two years. The appointment of an officer as Adjutant is a mark of distinguished conduct and ability. The appointment of Adjutant is one to which all junior officers should aspire and will invariably be filled by an officer of the Regiment. The Adjutant is responsible within a battalion for executing the Commanding Officer's policy and orders. Irrespective of his seniority, the Adjutant's orders on matters of routine and discipline, in so far as they represent the policy of the Commanding Officer, carry the weight of the authority of the Commanding Officer. The Adjutant is directly responsible for the standard of dress, turnout and discipline of all battalion officers below field rank.

## **THE REGIMENTAL ADJUTANT**

The Regimental Adjutant, normally a direct entry officer of captain's rank, is situated with the RHQ The Royal Welsh. Ideally the posting period is two years but invariably can be shortened or extended accordingly. The Regimental Adjutant is responsible for several tasks that range between the G1-8 spectrum of Regimental affairs. These include the following:

- coordination and staffing for all Royal Welsh regimental issues and events.
- develop and sustain support for all Royal Welsh units (regular, reserve and cadets).
- plan and execute effective information activities and develop outreach capabilities to all members of the community and regimental family.
- lead with regimental officer and soldier ~~to~~regimental strategy to ensure The Royal Welsh continues to achieve the highest standards throughout all aspects of regimental life.

## **THE REGIMENTAL REPRESENTATIVES**

Regimental representatives will be appointed as the focus of regimental activities at the following training establishments: Royal Military Academy, Sandhurst; The Infantry Training Centre, Catterick; and The Army Foundation College, Harrogate. It is their responsibility to promote and foster regimental spirit; inculcate a basic knowledge of regimental history, customs and traditions; and ensure that all regimental staff set the highest standards for young men and women to emulate. They will organise regimental social occasions and, when appropriate, arrange for the observance of regimental days. A small RHQ budget is available to support this activity. The regimental representatives are to regularly liaise with the Regimental Adjutant and RHQ over recruiting matters and to ensure that regimental training and promotional material is available.

## **REGIMENTAL POLICY**

Regimental policy is promulgated through:

- Decisions recorded in the minutes of the Regimental Committee.
- Regimental Committee Instructions.
- The Regimental Handbook.
- Such directives as may from time to time be issued by the Colonel of the Regiment.

## **SECTION 2**

### **THE COLOURS**

#### **HISTORICAL BACKGROUND**

The Colours embody the spirit of the Regiment. They symbolise service to Queen and country and depict the principal honours and distinctions earned by our predecessors. The Colours are consecrated before they are handed over to the safe keeping of the Regiment and for that reason they must always be treated with the greatest respect and accorded the highest honours. Colours have been carried by the Regiment since its formation in 1689 and originally had a tactical purpose as the Regiment's rallying point in battle when soldiers fought in close formation. Defence of the Colours was of the utmost importance and the selected officers and NCOs who formed the Colour Party occupied a post of the greatest honour and danger. The saving of the Colours in battle has played a significant part in the Regiment's history. The current stands of Colours were presented to the Regiment by HM The Queen, Colonel-in-Chief, on 11 June 2015 in the Millennium Stadium, Cardiff.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF THE COLOURS**

In common with most other British infantry regiments, The Royal Welsh and its predecessors have carried two Colours per battalion since the early eighteenth century (prior to which a Colour was carried by the ensign of each company). The Colours of each battalion are of identical design except for the battalion number in roman numerals, which is embroidered near the top of each Colour and close to the pike. Uniquely a silver Wreath of Immortelles is carried on the Queen's Colour of each battalion.

## THE QUEEN'S COLOUR



A Silver Wreath of Immortelles borne around the colour pike. The Union Colour with the badge of the Heir Apparent with a circlet inscribed **THE ROYAL WELSH** surmounted by The Crown, together with 43 selected Honours from the Great War and Second World War. These are listed in bold at Annex B to Section 4, Regimental Battle Honours.

## THE REGIMENTAL COLOUR



The badge of the Heir Apparent within a circlet inscribed **THE ROYAL WELSH** within the Union Wreath surmounted by The Crown, across the tie of the Wreath a scroll inscribed with the motto

GWELL ANGAU NA CHYWILYDD; The battle honours of the regiment with a Naval Crown superscribed 12 APRIL 1782 subscribed ST VINCENT 1797. In the first quarter The Royal Cypher. In the second quarter the Red Dragon Rampant. In the third quarter the White Horse of Hanover with motto NEC ASPERA TERRENT. In the fourth quarter the Rising Sun. The Sphinx superscribed EGYPT above a laurel wreath at the base. There are 47 selected battle honours from prior to the Great War. These are listed in bold at Annex B to Section 4, Regimental Battle Honours.

The background to each regimental distinction is detailed at Section 3 and the battle honours are listed at Annex B to Section 4.

## **PRESENTATION OF COLOURS**

Regular battalion Colours are now normally replaced every 20 years and reserve battalion Colours every 30 years. HM The Queen presented three stands of Colours to the 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion on 11 June 2015 at the Millennium Stadium, Cardiff.

## **LODGEMENT OF THE COLOURS**

The Colours will normally be lodged in the Officers' Mess in the charge of the Battalion Orderly Officer (BOO) and under the direction of the Adjutant. The BOO will ensure that the Colours and Coghill's Sword are carefully secured under lock and key at night and during periods when the mess is unattended. He will at once report any damage to the Adjutant. Care should be taken that the Colours are always shown the correct respect, that they are only displayed on appropriate occasions and that they are not handled by unauthorised persons. The only persons permitted to handle the uncased Colours are:

- Serving members of the Officers' Mess.
- Officers of The Colour Party.
- The Adjutant in the course of his duties.
- The Orderly Officer in the course of his duties (he may request another officer to assist him in casing the Colours).
- The Regimental Sergeant Major in the course of his duties.
- The Drum Major in the course of his duties.

**Positioning on the Colour Stand.** When displayed on a Colour stand, the Queen's (or Sovereign's) Colour is on the right with its pike crossing behind that of the Regimental Colour. The lions that sit on top of the Regimental and Queen's Colours must be facing outwards and the Wreath of Immortelles is to be faced forward with the written inscription at the top of the Wreath facing forward and the bottom end of the Wreath being placed behind the pike. Coghill's Sword is to be positioned on the stand between the colours.

If the Colours are wet after being carried on parade it is the responsibility of the senior Colour Ensign to see that they are completely dried flat before being cased. When the Colours are being moved from, or to, their usual place of lodgement an escort is invariably to accompany them. If the Colours are to be moved any distance, they are to be cased. The casing is the responsibility of the Orderly Officer or either member of the Colour Party, as directed by the Adjutant. When the Colours are to be uncased on parade the Drum Major has the honour of carrying out this duty in accordance with the procedure laid down in 'Ceremonial for The Army'.

## **PROCEDURE FOR CASING, UNCASING AND DRESSING THE COLOURS**

**Casing a Colour.** The Ensign or Orderly Officer will hold the Colour in a horizontal position. His/her assistant, who according to the circumstances may be another officer or, on parade, the Drum Major, will take the top of the Colour pike in his left hand and, with his right hand, take hold of the bottom right-hand corner of the Colour, the Ensign at the same time taking hold of the bottom left-hand corner. The edge of the Colour will then be lifted and placed over the top of the pike. This procedure is repeated twice, care being taken to ensure there are no creases, so that the whole Colour is neatly rolled along the top of the pike. The cord with tassels will then be wrapped three



times around the Colour, the end being grasped by the Ensign and passed around the pike. The leather case will then be slipped over the Colour; care being taken to ensure that the Colour is not creased in any way and ensuring that the correct sleeve is placed over the Regimental Colour. Finally, the Ensign will raise the Colour to the order and his assistant will tie the tapes of the case.

**Uncasing a Colour.** When uncasing a Colour, the procedure described above is carried out in reverse. All subalterns are to be instructed in this drill on first doing duty as Battalion Orderly Officer.

**Dressing a Colour.** When a Colour is uncased the Colour Ensign will Dress the Colour. This consists of taking the left-hand top corner (the free end) with his left hand and bringing the Colour to a perpendicular position. This will result in the lowest falling straight down the pike. The Colour will then be evenly distributed on either side of the pike, and when carried on the shoulder the pike will always be covered by the overhang of the Colour. The cord and tassel must hang naturally, parallel to the pike and with no obstruction. When changing arms, care must be taken to ensure that the same overhang is on the left shoulder as on the right. Should the Colour become disturbed, the Ensign may use his disengaged hand to put it back in the correct position. This is not a drill movement and should be carried out unobtrusively.

## **COLOURS PLACED ON THE REGIMENTAL DRUMS**

On the rare occasion that the Colours are placed on Regimental Drums, the following procedure is to take place:

- Regimental Drums are to be placed in the form of three tiers with six side drums as the base, the bass drum as the centre tier and a tenor drum at the crown of the drums.
- The Colour Party are to approach the Regimental Drums with the Queen's Colour on the right-hand side and the Regimental Colour on the left as the Colour Party are facing.
- There the Colour Party are received by two Regimental Field Officers; one is ready to receive the Queen's Colour and one is ready to receive the Regimental Colour.
- The Colours are handed to the Field Officers simultaneously. Subsequently, the Colour Party draw swords to protect the Colours as they are laid on the Drums by the Field Officers.
- The Queen's Colour is laid first on the opposite side of the Drums to where the Colour Party are standing. The pike is placed at an angle where the base of the pike is resting on the floor and the top of the pike is positioned on top of the highest tier of the Drums. The inscription on the Wreath of Immortelles is placed forward away from the Drums and the bottom of the Wreath rests above the rim of the top drum. The Colour is kept hold of by the Field Officer whilst the Regimental Colour is placed.
- The Regimental Colour mirrors the Queen's Colour facing the opposite way with the top of the pike carefully placed on top of the Queen's Colour. The Colour is draped flat over the Drums with the tassel hanging naturally over the Colour.
- The Queen's Colour is then positioned flat over the Regimental Colour with its tassels hanging naturally over the Queen's Colour and so the Queen's Colour can be seen in its entirety but the Regimental Colour can only be partially seen.
- In order to retrieve the Colours, the process above is reversed.

## **COLOURS IN CHURCH**

During a Church parade or other appropriate service, the Colours may be laid on an altar. The procedure is:

- After the choir and clergy have processed, the Band will strike up the Regimental Slow March and the Colour Party will slow march up the aisle to the chancel, halting before the altar rails. Arms will be carried, with bayonets fixed, and head-dress will be worn.
- The Senior Colour Ensign will then order the Colour Party to present arms. The Chaplain will first take the Queen's Colour and lay it on the altar with the pike to his right and the Colour draped over the front of the altar.

- He will then take the Regimental Colour, place the pike parallel behind the Queen's Colour and drape it with its pike to his left.
- The Senior Colour Ensign will then bring the Colour Party to the shoulder.
- They will then left/right turn and march off to their seats, where they will unfix bayonets, remove head-dress and take their places.
- At the end of the Service, the reverse procedure will be followed, and the Colours will be marched out of Church to the Regimental Quick March.
- In Church, all commands are to be given and drill movements carried out with dignity, reverence and the minimum of noise.

## **COMPLIMENTS TO THE COLOURS ON PARADE**

**Movement to the Parade Ground.** Colours are carried on all ceremonial parades. Prior to a Battalion Parade, the Colour Party will form up at the entrance of the Officers' Mess or another place of lodgement. The Colours are removed from their casing in the sanctity of the Officers' Mess. There the Officer Ensigns are received by the Colour Guard. As a formed body, they will march collectively as the Colour Party with Colours flying.

**Marching on the Colours.** The procedure and words of command for marching on the Colours will be as follows:

- The Commanding Officer will order 'Slope arms', followed by 'March on the Colours'.
- The Senior Colour Ensign will answer 'Sir'.
- The Commanding Officer will immediately order 'Royal Welsh', salute to the Colours, present arms'.
- The Senior Colour Ensign will then order 'Colour Party, by the centre, quick march'.
- The Band and Drums will then play 'The British Grenadiers', while, by a series of forms and turns ordered by the Senior Colour Ensign, the Colour Party will take up its correct position on parade.
- When the Colour Party are in position, the Band and Drums will cease to play and the Senior Colour Ensign will order 'Colour Party, present arms'.
- After which the Commanding Officer will order 'Royal Welsh, slope arms'.

**Marching off the Colours.** The procedure for marching off the Colours will be as follows:

- With the Battalion at the slope arms, the Commanding Officer will order 'March off the Colours',
- To which the Senior Colour Ensign will answer 'Sir'.
- The Commanding Officer will then immediately order 'Royal Welsh, salute to the Colours, present arms'.
- The Senior Colour Ensign will order 'Colour Party, by the centre, quick march'. The Band and Drums will play Ap Shenkin and the Colour Party, under the orders of the Senior Colour Ensign, will march off the parade and straight back to the place of lodgement, where the Colours will be reposed in accordance with instructions issued by the Adjutant.

## **COMPLIMENTS TO THE COLOURS OFF PARADE**

When Colours are uncased, all ranks passing them will salute. When uncased Colours pass an individual he or she will halt, face the Colours and salute or, if armed, present arms. Formed bodies will stand to attention and the senior rank will salute; if armed, they will be ordered to present arms. When Colours are cased, compliments will not be paid to them but will be paid to the Colour Ensigns in the normal manner. All ranks will give precedence to a Colour Party marching with Colours cased and will stand to attention as the Colours pass. Compliments will be paid to the Colours, Standards and Guidons of other Regiments as to our own.

## **SERGEANTS CARRYING THE COLOURS**



In extremis and during specific Regimental days such as St David's Day, the Sergeants' Mess will handle the Colours. The Regiment has a long history of sergeants carrying the Colours during battle when the officers charged with their safety had been incapacitated. Sergeant (later Major General) Luke O'Connor was awarded his Victoria Cross at the Battle of Alma during the Crimean War doing just this. When the Colours are to be lodged with the Sergeants' Mess the Colour Party along with the Officer Colour Ensigns will march and present the Colours to the Sergeants' Mess where the Ensigns will hand over the Colours to the Sergeant Ensigns. The Sergeant Ensigns are to handle and protect the Colours in a manner no different to the treatment of the Colours with an officer ensign.

## LAYING UP OF COLOURS

When old Colours have been replaced it will be normal practice for them to be laid up in the Regimental Chapel, museum or other public/civic building in the Regimental Area in accordance with the decision of the Regimental Committee. In 2015 / 2016 the Old Colours of the antecedent regiments were laid up as follows:

- RWF in St Giles Church in Wrexham
- RRW in the Regimental Chapel in Llandaff Cathedral, Cardiff
- RWR in St Mary's Church in Swansea

The procedure for the replacement and laying up of old Colours is set out in Queen's Regulations. The ceremonial and form of prayer appropriate to the laying up of Colours is laid down for guidance in 'Ceremonial for The Army'. The Colours of The Royal Welsh will be laid up in the Regimental Chapel in Llandaff Cathedral.

## ACTIVE SERVICE

When a battalion proceeds on active service and local conditions are such that it would be inappropriate to take the Colours, they are to be sent under escort to be deposited for safe-keeping, normally at Regimental Headquarters or with a battalion rear party. Under no circumstances are they to be left in unoccupied unit lines.

## SECTION 3

### REGIMENTAL DISTINCTIONS

#### THE REGIMENTAL TITLE

The full title of The Regiment is **The Royal Welsh** (note the word Regiment after Royal Welsh is specifically not to be used). This title reinforces our long-standing regimental connection to the Sovereign and to our recruiting areas. The abbreviation of the title is **R WELSH**. Abbreviated battalion titles are 1 R WELSH, 3 R WELSH.

Commanding officers on parade should use the words 'Royal Welsh' as a cautionary command, rather than 'Battalion'.

#### THE REGIMENTAL MOTTO

*Gwell Angau Na Chywilydd*

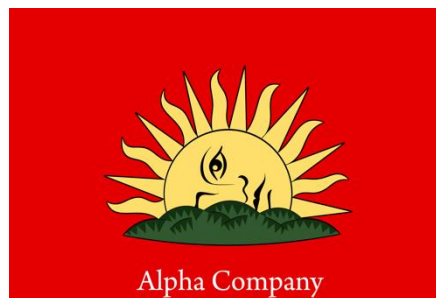
The motto is one of great antiquity and has been used by several distinguished Welsh families. The closest translation is 'Better Death than Dishonour'; however 'Rather Death than Dishonour' is more commonly used. It was adopted for the 41st Foot by Lieutenant Colonel Sir Edmund Keynton Williams in 1831, in the year that he was successful in linking the 41st to Wales as The 41st or the Welch Regiment of Infantry. It is interesting to note that the motto of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion the Monmouthshire Regiment, *Gwell Angau na Gwarth* (Better Death than Disgrace), taken in use in 1862, was strikingly similar.

## COMPANY TITLES

In addition to regimental, or battalion, Colours, up until the mid-18th century, each infantry regiment had company, or marker, colours used to indicate company lines in tented camps. The colours were carried by the senior sergeant in each company, i.e. the 'Colour Sergeant'. Likewise, the Commanding Officer and Adjutant would have their own marker Colours placed at the entrance to their respective tents. These company Colours have now disappeared except in the Foot Guards, the Honourable Artillery Company and The Royal Welsh.

Company titles, Colours and company crests in both battalions will be as follows:

- A Alpha Company, Red, The Rising Sun



- B (Rorke's Drift) Company, Blue, The Prince of Wales' Feathers



- C Charlie Company, Green, The White Horse of Hanover



- D Delta Company, Black, The Sphinx



E HQ Company, Dark Green, Red Dragon Rampant



### THE REGIMENTAL CREST

The Regimental Crest consists of the badges and distinctions taken from the antecedent regiments. It is a red dragon rampant within a wreath of immortelles, with the regimental motto, Gwell Angau Na Chywilydd, surmounted by the Crown. The crest forms the centre badges of the drums, colour belts and other accoutrements. It is the crest of the Regimental Association.



### THE CAP BADGE



The cap badge is shown below in full colour and should be used on stationery, invitation, greeting and business cards, menus, place cards, band programmes, crockery, regimental plaques and all sportswear:



## REGIMENTAL FLAG

The Regimental Flag consists of a red dragon passant on a field of blue and green with the battalion number in the top corner. The picture below shows the Regimental Flag flown from RHQ hence no battalion number.



## DISTINCTIONS

The uniforms worn by officers and soldiers in The Royal Welsh reflect a significant part of the history of their antecedent regiments. Over time, doubtless The Royal Welsh will develop its own distinctive customs and traditions and those it has inherited will evolve; but history reflected in the regiment's dress and accoutrements provides modern soldiers with a tangible link with the past, and is a source of pride and individuality to its people and an essential element of esprit de corps.

The Regiment has been honoured with the following distinctions:

## THE WREATH OF IMMORTELLES

On the return of the 1st Battalion 24th Regiment from South Africa after the Zulu war, Queen Victoria expressed a wish to see the 'Isandlwana' Colour. On 28 July 1880 at Osborne House on the Isle of Wight, she placed upon the Colour a 'Wreath of Immortelles' (a wreath of dried flowers) to commemorate the devoted gallantry and sacrifice of Lieutenants Melvill (who was the Adjutant) and Coghill and the 'Noble Defence' of Rorke's Drift by B Company of the 2nd Battalion. A letter from the

Queen was received by the regiment via Army Headquarters in Horse Guards on 15 December 1880 stating that a facsimile wreath in silver was to be borne around the pike staff of both battalions for evermore. This unique but distinctive honour of carrying a silver wreath attached to the Queen's Colour pike is maintained by regular and reserve battalions of The Royal Welsh.

### **THE ROYAL CYPHER**

In addition to the Rose and Thistle within the Garter (the badge of the Royal Hospital Chelsea), the 41st Regiment or The Invalids, used the King's Cypher and Crown from the time of the Royal Warrant of 1751. The Royal Cypher appears in the first quarter of the Regimental Colour.

### **THE RED DRAGON**

The red dragon badge, like the Prince of Wales's plumes, was granted to the 23rd Foot in 1714 on the change of title of the regiment to The Prince of Wales's Own Royal Regiment of Welsh Fuzeliers, in recognition of service during Marlborough's campaigns. It appeared on the 1742 Regimental Colour and its use was confirmed by Royal Warrant dated 1 July 1751 when it was described as one of the devices of Edward, the Black Prince. The design is a dragon rampant and remained remarkably uniform through nearly 300 years. It appears in the second quarter on the Regimental Colour, and on the collar badges and regimental buttons.

### **THE WHITE HORSE OF HANOVER**

This device was awarded to 23rd Foot, but its adoption by the regiment is uncertain. It, together with the motto NEC ASPERA TERRENT, was not authorised officially for 23rd Foot until the 1835 Royal Warrant. The confusion about adoption of the White Horse of Hanover appears to have arisen because it was authorised as the badge for the mitre caps for all infantry Grenadier Companies in the 1751 Warrant. There are illustrations of soldiers for both 23rd and 24th Foot wearing the White Horse badge on their caps. The motto translates as 'Neither do difficulties deter us' or more commonly quoted as 'Difficulties be Damned'. The White Horse appears in the third quarter of the Regimental Colour of The Royal Welsh.

### **THE RISING SUN**

The Rising Sun was also the badge of Edward, the Black Prince, which was granted to 23rd Foot in 1714. It appeared on the 1742 Regimental Colour and its use was confirmed by the Royal Warrant of July 1751. The Rising Sun appears in the fourth quarter of the Regimental Colour of The Royal Welsh.

### **THE NAVAL CROWN**

The Naval Crown commemorates the 69th Regiment's action as marines at the Battle of the Saints in 1782. In October 1951 the Welch Regiment was permitted to associate the battle honour 'ST VINCENT 1797' with the Naval Crown. The Royal Welsh thus inherits these two naval honours. The Naval Crown appears at the bottom of the battle honour wreath on the Regimental Colour of The Royal Welsh.

### **THE SPHINX**

The Sphinx commemorates the 23rd and 24th Regiments' participation in the Battle of Alexandria in July 1801. The Sphinx on the Colour represents a battle honour even though it does not have a separate battle honour scroll. Beneath the Sphinx are 'the Laurels' again awarded to both regiments after their participation in the Peninsular campaign (1808-1814). The Sphinx with the Laurels appears at the base of the Regimental Colour of the Royal Welsh.

### **FUSILIER**

Private soldiers of the Royal Welch Fusiliers were re-designated as 'Fusiliers' by authority granted in June 1923. The use of this rank continues in The Royal Welsh.

## UNIFORM EMBELLISHMENTS

**Facing Colour.** The 23rd (The Royal Welch Fusiliers) was one of the earliest regiments to be granted the appellation of a royal regiment, receiving it in 1712. It is a privilege, but the honour confers neither precedence nor seniority. All royal regiments were, and are, distinguished by royal-blue facings, but since 1935 regiments awarded the honour have been granted permission, at their request, to retain their original facings. The Royal Welsh therefore continues the tradition of The Royal Welch Fusiliers by retaining royal-blue facings (i.e. cuffs and collars) on red tunics when full dress and with officers' mess dress jackets. However, the distinctive grass-green facings of The Royal Regiment of Wales, which date back to 1717 when Thomas Howard was Colonel of the 24<sup>th</sup>, is reflected in the design of the Regimental Colour, the drums of the regiment, officers' mess kit vest and the regimental belts worn by the Colour Ensigns, Drum Majors, Goat Majors and Goat Mascots' coats.

## THE CAP BADGE

This badge or device was granted to the 23rd Foot in 1714 on the change of title of the regiment to "The Prince of Wales's Own Royal Regiment of Welsh Fuzeliers", in recognition of service during Marlborough's campaigns. It first appeared on the Colours in 1742. It consists of three white feathers (or plumes) behind a gold coronet. The scroll below the coronet bears the motto *Ich Dien* (German for 'I Serve'). For 41st Foot, the use of Prince of Wales's Plumes was authorised in 1831 and the badge appeared as a device together with the regimental motto on the Colours presented to the 41st in 1841. This badge with a scroll with the words 'THE ROYAL WELSH' is used today as the cap badge of The Royal Welsh.

The device is ancient and is thought to have originated with Edward, the Black Prince, eldest son of Edward III. According to legend, the Black Prince obtained the arms from John of Bohemia, with whom he fought in the Battle of Crécy in 1346. After the battle, the prince went over to the body of the dead king (whom he admired for his bravery) and took his helmet, lined with ostrich feathers. The feathers and the dead king's motto made up the prince's new badge and came to be used by subsequent Princes of Wales. Technically, the badge should be described as the Duke of Cornwall's plumes or feathers, as the badge is that of the eldest son of the sovereign, whether or not he has been invested as Prince of Wales.

This badge within a red background appears as the centre badge on both the Queen's and the Regimental Colours of The Royal Welsh. This privilege is unique to The Royal Welsh as the centre of the Queen's Colour for other British regiments is left blank.

## CAP BADGE BACKING

Soldiers wear a silver anodised version with a green square backing. Officers and warrant officers wear an embroidered version, with the edging in green integral to the badge when used with a beret, and blue-edged when worn with the No1 dress cap. A larger version of the cap badge is used in the front of seal-skin caps and on the front of ceremonial pioneers' aprons when in ceremonial dress

## THE FLASH

In the days when the soldiers had pigtails, they were worn powdered and greased. In order to protect their jackets, the pigtails were enclosed in what was known as a 'queue bag'. In 1808 hair was ordered to be cut close to the neck and queue was abolished. The officers of the Royal Welch Fusiliers decided to retain the ribbons with which the queue was tied, and using an old slang term for a wig, they were known as the 'Flash'. In 1834, when the 23rd Foot arrived in England, an



inspecting general complained about the 'superfluous' decoration on the collar of the coat and the matter was referred to the King. King William IV was pleased to approve the Flash as a peculiarity whereby to mark the dress of that distinguished regiment. Until 1900 it was worn only by officers, warrant officers and colour sergeants of the Royal Welch Fusiliers, but in that year its use was extended to all ranks when in full dress. In 1924 it was approved for wear on ceremonial parades and when walking out. Today the Flash is worn by all who are badged The Royal Welsh, including regular, reserve and cadet battalions. The length of the officers' and warrant officers' flash is 9"; the NCOs' and fusiliers' flash is 7" long.

## **THE WHITE HACKLE**

The custom of wearing the white hackle (or more correctly 'a plume') originated when, in 1702, the 23rd Foot was formed into a regiment of fusiliers and the grenadier company-style head dress was introduced throughout the regiment. Around 1709 officers began to adopt the wearing of feathers in their hats, and this was officially sanctioned in 1789 when the colour of the hackle was laid down as white. The custom was continued with varying types of headdress up to and including the bearskin and Busby, and the solar topee worn with tropical kit. In 1950 it was authorised as a distinction in fusilier regiments. It is worn by non-commissioned officers and soldiers of The Royal Welsh.

## **OFFICERS' RANK BADGES – THE EVERSLEIGH STAR**

From about 1890, the officers of the South Wales Borderers took to wearing a unique and distinctive pattern of 'Eversleigh' Star and large (Edward) Crown as their badges of rank. These remained unique until 1928 when The Middlesex Regiment (now The Princess of Wales's Royal Regiment) adopted a similar design. The origin is obscure, but the regiment continued to wear them, quite unofficially, until 1956 when they became formally authorised; but it was not until 1988 that they became a free issue. Today, the officers of The Royal Welsh wear large Edward Crown (with a crimson cushion) and Eversleigh Star rank badges when in No. 1 dress and in bronze (gun-metal) when in khaki No. 2 service dress. [Note it is pronounced 'Everleigh']. In combat dress, olive slides with black stars and crowns with insignia 'R WELSH' are worn.

## **COLLAR BADGES**

There are four versions of collar badges worn by The Royal Welsh. The badge is a grenade 'flamed proper', with a dragon passant within a Wreath of Immortelles (qv) in silver gilt on the ball. All are of similar size. The position of the dragon depends on the type of collar and ensures that the dragon always faces inwards.

- (1) Soldiers' collar badges in anodised gold gilt for No. 2 dress.
- (2) Officers' collar badges in gunmetal for service dress.
- (3) Soldiers' collar badges in anodised gold gilt for No. 1 dress.
- (4) Officers' collar badges in embroidered gold for No. 1 dress, and full dress for officers, warrant officers and drum major, and for officers, warrant officers' and sergeants' mess dress.

## **BUTTONS**

The dragon rampant inscribed 'THE ROYAL WELSH' is used as the device on regimental buttons. Buttons are bronze finish for officers' service dress, gilt finish for No. 1 dress and anodised for soldiers.

## **THE HEADDRESS OF THE DRUM MAJOR AND DIRECTOR OF MUSIC**

The official headdress for the Drum Major, Director of Music of the Regimental Band when parading in full dress is bearskin cap with the white plume on the wearer's right. Curb chain to be Guards' pattern.

## **THE HEADDRESS OF THE CORPS OF DRUMS AND THE BAND**

The official headdress of drummers when parading in full dress is to be the white colonial helmet with Royal Welsh helmet plate.

### **THE HEADDRESS OF THE BAND**

The official headdress of the members of the Band is the 1914 pattern helmet (dark blue) with spike and regimental helmet plate.

### **TACTICAL RECOGNITION FLASH**

The Tactical Recognition Flash (TRF), which is worn as a distinguishing mark on combat clothing, displays the red dragon passant on a green background. The dragon faces right.



### **REGIMENTAL RANK/ TITLE SLIP-ONS**

All ranks of the Regiment wear olive green slip-ons on the epaulettes or rank slide holders in combat kit as appropriate. These rank slides are embroidered in black with the title 'R WELSH' and the appropriate badge of rank.

### **STABLE BELT AND BELT BUCKLE**

The colours of the regimental stable belt are the adopted regimental colours and are subdued hues of the colours of the former Welsh Brigade. Its description is as follows: blue (top 30mm), red (middle 4mm) and green (bottom 30mm), with black leather two strap buckle worn on the left side. For full dress, a white metal regimental buckle, for use with white buff equipment, is decorated with a Wreath of Immortelles on the female clasp and the Prince of Wales's plumes or feathers on the male clasp, all in anodised white metal.

### **COGHILL'S SWORD**

This sword was carried by Lieutenant NJA Coghill, 1/24th as he tried to save the Colour with Lieutenant T Melvill from the Zulus, during the Battle of Isandlwana, 22nd January 1879. Both officers were subsequently awarded posthumous VCs in 1907. The sword was collected after the battle, perhaps by those searching for the lost Colour, and returned to his family. It was presented to the Regiment by his nephew, Sir Patrick Coghill Bt. The sword always hangs below the Colours when lodged, as if to protect them, as Coghill had used it in 1879. The sword is always carried by the senior ensign on parade, who has the honour of carrying the Queen's Colour.



## HEAKIN'S SWORD

WO1 Heakin was the RSM of 1 RRW. He was murdered by the IRA on 12th August 1988 in the Belgian port of Ostend. His widow presented his sword to the Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess. The sword is carried on parade by the RSM of the 1st Battalion.

## THE REGIMENTAL GOATS

Both constituent regiments of The Royal Welsh marched with a goat at their head. It was apparently a custom of some long standing in the 23rd Foot, when in 1777 Major Robert Donkin of the Regiment wrote in his Military Collections and Remarks that 'The Royal Regiment of Welch Fusiliers has privilegeous honour of passing in review preceded by a goat with gilded horns, and adorned with ringlets of flowers', and that 'the corps values itself much on the ancientness of the custom'.

Queen Victoria gave the first royal goat to the 23rd Foot in 1844. The first goat of the 41st (The Welch) Regiment of Infantry was adopted during the Crimea War (1855) though the reason why a goat was chosen as a mascot is obscure. The first goat from the Royal Herd was presented to the 41st Foot in 1862.

When the Welsh battalions were overseas, goats would often come from local sources, such as that presented by the Sultan of Lahej when the 41st Foot was serving in Aden in 1874. The 69th Regiment had no official mascot, but on becoming the 2nd Battalion the Welch Regiment in 1881 took up the custom. The 24th, the South Wales Borderers never adopted the goat as mascot. On amalgamation in 1969, the last goat of the Welch Regiment was re-named Taffy I of the Royal Regiment of Wales. His official name on the battalion ration register was Gwilym Jenkins.

Whenever possible the goats are selected from the Royal Herd which was started at Windsor in the time of Queen Victoria and is now located at Whipsnade Animal Park. In recent times, when no goat was available from the Royal Herd, the Queen has been pleased to present a wild goat from the mountains of North Wales, where herds still exist, particularly on the Great Orme at Llandudno. This herd is known to have some blood from the Windsor herd in its ancestry.

The goat is in the care of a soldier with honorary title of Goat Major. Following the merger of the two regular battalions, the goat of the 1st Battalion is named Llywelyn, and in the 3rd Battalion, Shenkin. The ceremonial coats for both regimental goats were kindly sponsored by the Welsh Rugby Union.





## CEREMONIAL PIONEERS

Eight pioneers wearing white buckskin aprons and gauntlets and carrying their traditional tools, march behind the regimental mascots at the head of their battalion on ceremonial parades. This unique distinction was authorised for the Royal Welch Fusiliers in 1887. It is a reminder of times past when they prepared the route for the battalion before the days of good roads and bridges. On parade the pioneers will wear the ceremonial dress of the Regiment (see Section 17) with white aprons and gauntlets, highly polished ceremonial axes, spades and pickaxes and the sealskin headdress with large regimental cap badge. The Pioneer Sergeant wears a bearskin, carries a sword and should whenever practicable wear the traditional 'full set' of beard and moustache.

## COLOURS FOR REGIMENTAL ITEMS

The following pantone colours are the only authorised ones for use on any regimental branding:

PMS 280	
C: 100%	R: 0
M: 66%	G: 43
Y: 0%	B: 127
K: 50%	rgb: #002b7f
PMS 1797	
C: 0%	R: 204
M: 77%	G: 45
Y: 76%	B: 48
K: 19%	rgb: #cc2d30

PMS 357	
C: 63%	R: 33
M: 0%	G: 91
Y: 43%	B: 51
K: 64%	rgb: #215b33

## REGIMENTAL SIGNAGE

Regimental signage follows the regimental flag design. It consists of a red dragon passant on a field of blue and green with the inscription '1<sup>st</sup> Battalion the Royal Welsh, Welsh Warriors' or, for the reserve battalion, '3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion The Royal Welsh' in English and Welsh.



## THE REGIMENTAL DRUMS

The side, tenor and bass drums are to be emblazoned with the regimental crest and carry certain battle honours. The rims of the bass drums are to be painted in a dogtooth pattern: blue (outer)/thin red and green (inner). All drums were refurbished and repainted for the presentation of Colours by HM The Queen in June 2015.

## THE SILVER DRUMS

### ROYAL WELCH FUSILIERS (2<sup>nd</sup> BATTALION)

Prior to the purchase of the Silver Drums, the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion The Royal Welch Fusiliers were in possession of a set of 'Brass Shell' drums. These were 1858 Pattern with brass shell, complete with drag ropes, gut snares and a pair of ebony drumsticks. A drum from this set can be seen at the Royal Welch Fusiliers Museum in Caernarfon. The inscription on the drum reads: *"This drum presented at Gibraltar in 1878 to 2nd Battn Royal Welch Fusiliers by Lieutenant and Adjutant Hon R H Bertie was repurchased by him in Hong Kong at Auction in 1900, when as a Lieutenant-Colonel he was commanding that Battalion"*.

Note - The brass drums of the 2nd Battalion were sold when the silver drums were purchased from the proceeds of the auction of the loot collected by the Regiment from Pekin during the Boxer Rebellion in 1900.

One of earliest records of these drums is a photograph taken in India c.1912 which shows:

Twelve side drums

One tenor drum  
One bass drum

The drums were placed in trust in Charity Commission scheme number A 128,751, sealed 6 October 1950. The second schedule, charity number 4, includes the following:

Ten silver side drums  
Two silver tenor drums  
Twenty-four silver-topped side drumsticks  
Silver bass drum

There is also a manuscript list of drums property headed '2nd Battalion The Royal Welch Fusiliers (1950) Trust' On this copy there is a pencil note by Major Peter Kirby, the former museum curator and expert on regimental silver which concludes 'There are twelve Silver Side Drums – Ten with 1 RWF and Two with Regimental Museum'.

The holding by 1 RWF of ten side, two tenor and one bass drum was confirmed in the Property Register of 1 RWF Sergeants' Mess property, compiled by the regimental museum c.1998.

The Drums today are held in the Warrant Officers' and Sergeants Mess of the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion The Royal Welsh at Tidworth.

### **SOUTH WALES BORDERERS (1<sup>ST</sup> BATTALION)**

The Silver Drums of the South Wales Borderers are held in Officers' Mess 1st Battalion The Royal Welsh at Tidworth. They were described in 1908 in Sheldrake's Military Gazette as 'the most magnificent and unique set in the whole of the British Army.' They were created in 1908 by Messrs Potter and Co of Aldershot, and in all there are twelve side drums, two tenor drums and one bass drum. The heraldry consists of the Royal Arms, title, three badges and 19 Battle Honours raised from the sterling silver shells in repousse work. The cost was said to be in four figures (which in 1908 represented a huge sum) and caused a question to be asked in Parliament as to how an infantry regiment could afford them. However, because they were bought through private purchase by the officers of the South Wales Borderers, no public money was involved. In 1924 these drums were returned to Potters when the World War One Battle Honours were added. Whilst the drums are not used on a regular basis they were refurbished and used during the battalion's tour of public duties in London, 1996-1998.

The Drums today are held in the Officers' Mess of the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion The Royal Welsh at Tidworth.

### **THE WELCH REGIMENT (1<sup>ST</sup> BATTALION)**

The Silver Drums of The Welch Regiment were presented to the Regiment by HRH Princess Margaret on behalf of The Steel Company of Wales on the occasion of her visit to Port Talbot on 26 April 1956.

The set comprised of:

Twelve side drums  
Two tenor drums  
Two bass drums

The Drums today are held in the Warrant Officers' and Sergeants Mess of the 1st Battalion The Royal Welsh at Tidworth.

All three sets of Silver Drums were refurbished for the Presentation of New Colours to The Royal Welsh by HM The Queen, Colonel in Chief The Royal Welsh on 11 June 2015 at the Millennium Stadium, Cardiff.

## **THE DRUM MAJOR'S STAFF**

The Drum Majors Staff is surmounted by a silver goat, a practice which can be dated back to 1862 and could have been begun prior to that. This practice is continued today by The Royal Welsh and is unique.

## **REGIMENTAL ITEMS OF CIVILIAN DRESS**

**Regimental Tie.** This is the tie of the former Welsh Brigade in which both the Royal Welch Fusiliers and the Royal Regiment of Wales served. It consists of equal strips of Blue, Red and Green.

**Regimental Blazer Badge.** A gold wire and coloured silk embroidered Regimental crest. This is only to be worn by members of the Regimental Association. The crest is to be used as the comrade's blazer badge for Royal Welsh veterans.

**Regimental Blazer Buttons.** A gold button mounted with matt white or engraved with the Prince of Wales' feathers. These items may be obtained from the shop at Regimental Headquarters and from Battalion PRI shops. Those regimental museums with shops may stock some items.

**Sportswear.** Standard regimental items must conform to those laid out in the regimental brand guidelines. Green is primary, blue secondary and red may be used as either piping or for fine detail on branded clothing. The regimental cap badge is to be situated on the left breast. Sportswear will be procured centrally whenever possible and battalion sports strips, track suits, etc. should reflect this and/or the three regimental colours described above.

**Colours Ties.** These are awarded for sports and shooting. See Section 18.

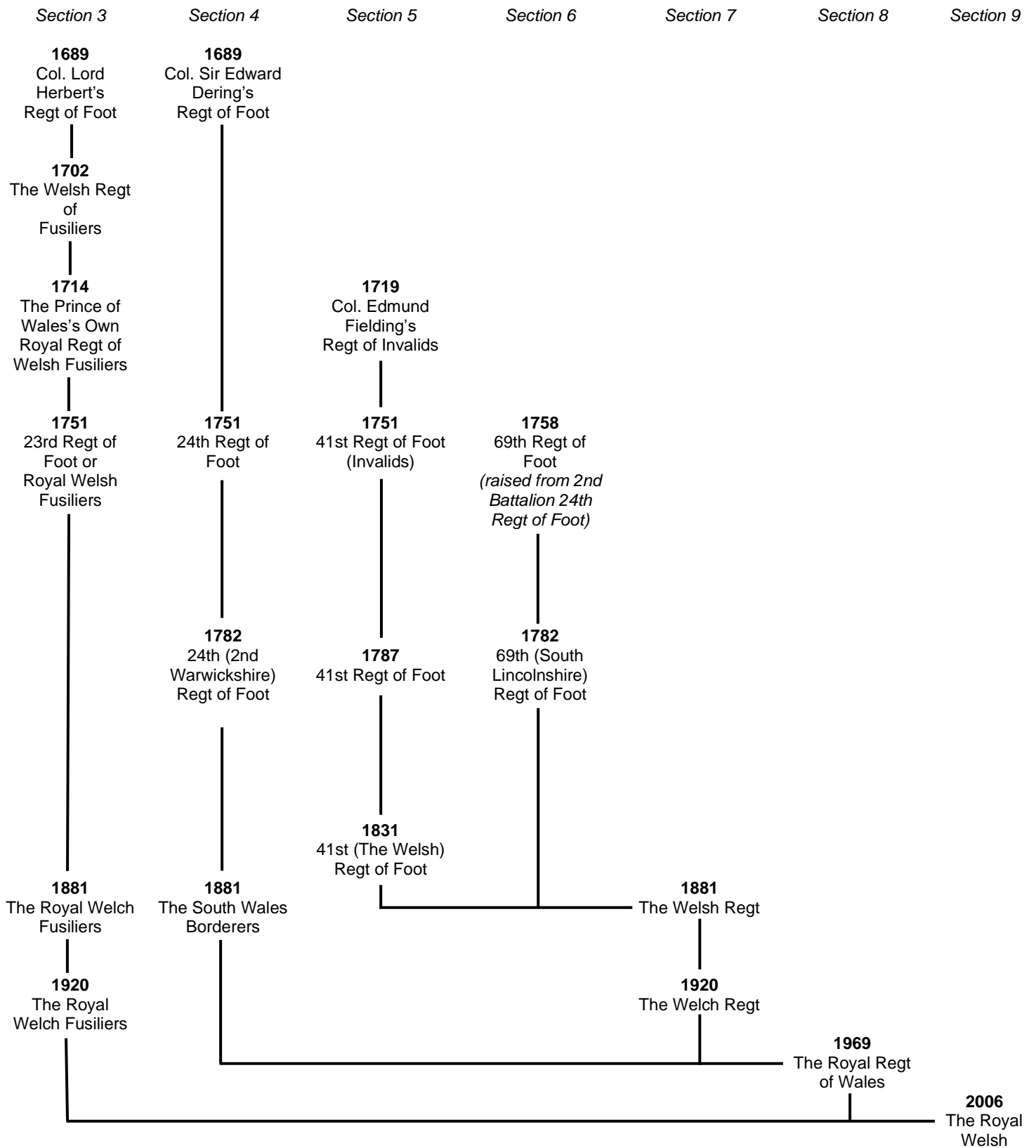
## **REGIMENTAL PLAQUES**

When depicted on a wall plaque, the cap badge is to be in full colour on a green shield with the title 'The Royal Welsh' on a scroll below the shield. Regimental plaques may be obtained from the Shop at Regimental Headquarters and the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion PRI.

## **SECTION 4**

### **A SHORT HISTORY OF THE REGIMENT RAISING AND EARLY DISTINCTIONS**

## THE LINEAGE OF THE ROYAL WELSH SINCE 1689



Annexes:

- A. Victoria Cross and George Cross Recipients.
- B. Battle Honours.
- C. Badges and Distinctions.
- D. Regimental Bibliography.

## ANNEX A TO SECTION IV

### RECIPIENTS OF THE VICTORIA CROSS AND GEORGE CROSS

*Date Rank & Name Unit Location of Action Citation (Shortened)*

20 September 1854

**Sergeant Luke O'Connor**

1<sup>st</sup>/23<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot

Alma, Crimea

*Sergeant O'Connor was advancing between two officers, carrying the Colour, when one of them was mortally wounded. Sergeant O'Connor was also shot at the same time, but recovering himself, he snatched up the Colour from the ground and continued to carry it until the end of the action, although urged to retire to the rear on account of his wounds.*

O'Connor later achieved the rank of major general and became Colonel of The Regiment, The Royal Welsh Fusiliers 1914-15

20 September 1854

**Captain Edward Bell**

1<sup>st</sup>/23<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot

Alma, Crimea

*At the Battle of Alma, Captain Bell was the first to seize upon and capture one of the enemy's guns which was limbered up and being carried off. He moreover succeeded to the command of his regiment, which he brought out of action, all his senior officers having been killed or wounded.*

Bell later achieved the rank of major general.

26 October 1854

**Sergeant Ambrose Madden**

1<sup>st</sup>/41<sup>st</sup> Regiment of Foot

Little Inkerman, Crimea

*At Little Inkerman, Sergeant Madden headed a party of men of the 41st Regiment which cut off and took prisoner one Russian officer and 14 privates, three of whom were personally captured by the sergeant.*

5 November 1854

**Captain Hugh Rowlands**

1<sup>st</sup>/41<sup>st</sup> Regiment of Foot

Inkerman, Crimea

*Captain Rowlands and Private John McDermond rescued Colonel Haly of the 47th Regiment who had been wounded and surrounded by Russian soldiers. He also acted with great gallantry in holding the ground occupied by his advanced picquet against the enemy at the commencement of the Battle of Inkerman. For this action, he became the first Welshman to be awarded the Victoria Cross.*

Rowlands later achieved the rank of general, and was appointed Colonel, Duke of Wellington's (West Riding) Regiment in 1897.

8 September 1855

**Assistant Surgeon William Sylvester**

1<sup>st</sup>/23<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot  
Redan, Sebastopol.

*At Sebastopol, Crimea, near the Redan, Assistant Surgeon Sylvester went with Corporal Robert Shields to the aid of an officer who was mortally wounded and remained with him, dressing his wounds, in a most dangerous and exposed situation. Again, on 18 September this officer was at the front, under heavy fire, attending the wounded.*

Sylvester later achieved the rank of surgeon major and was the last surviving VC holder of the Crimean War.

8 September 1855  
**Corporal Robert Shields**  
1<sup>st</sup>/23<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot  
Redan, Sebastopol.

*For volunteering (with Assistant Surgeon William Sylvester), on the 8th of September 1855, to go out to the front from the 5<sup>th</sup> parallel, after the attack on the Redan, to bring in Lieutenant Dyneley, who was wounded, and found afterwards to be mortally so.*

18 November 1857  
**Lieutenant Thomas Hackett**  
1<sup>st</sup>/23<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot  
Secundra Bagh, Indian Mutiny

*For daring gallantry at Secundra Bagh, Lucknow, on the 18th November, 1857, in having, with others, rescued a corporal of the 23rd Regiment, who was lying wounded and exposed to very heavy fire. Also, for conspicuous bravery, in having, under a heavy fire, ascended the roof and cut down the thatch of a bungalow to prevent its being set on fire. This was a most important service at the time.*

18 November 1857  
**Private George Monger**  
1<sup>st</sup>/23<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot  
Secundra Bagh, Indian Mutiny

*Volunteered with Lieutenant Thomas Hackett and others, rescued a corporal of the 23rd Regiment, who was lying wounded and exposed to very heavy fire.*

7 May 1867  
**Assistant Surgeon Campbell Douglas**  
**Private David Bell**  
**Private James Cooper**  
**Private Thomas Murphy**  
**Private William Griffiths**  
2<sup>nd</sup>/24<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot  
Little Andaman Island  
Shared Citation

*For the very gallant and daring manner in which, on the 7th of May, 1867, they risked their lives in manning a boat and proceeding through a dangerous surf to the rescue of some of their comrades, who formed part of an expedition which had been sent to the Island of Little Andaman, by order of the Chief Commissioner of British Burma, with the view of ascertaining the fate of the Commander and seven of the crew of the ship "Assam Valley" who had landed there, and were supposed to have been murdered by the natives. The officer who commanded the troops on the occasion reports: about an hour later in the day Dr Douglas, 2nd Battalion, 24<sup>th</sup> Regiment, and the four privates referred to, gallantly manning the second gig, made their way through the surf almost to the shore, but finding their boat was half filled with water, they retired. A second attempt made by Dr Douglas and party proved successful, five of us being safely passed through the surf to the boats outside. A third and last trip got the whole of the party left on shore safe to the boats. It is stated that Dr Douglas accomplished these trips through the surf to the shore by no ordinary exertion. He*



*stood in the bows of the boat, and worked her in an intrepid and seamanlike manner, cool to a degree, as if what he was then doing was an ordinary act of every-day life. The four privates behaved in an equally cool and collected manner, rowing through the roughest surf when the slightest hesitation or want of pluck on the part of any one of them would have been attended by the gravest results. It is reported that 17 officers and men were thus saved from what must otherwise have been a fearful risk, if not certainty of death.*

1873/74

**Lieutenant Lord Gifford**

2<sup>nd</sup>/24<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot

Ashantee

For his gallant conduct during the operations, and especially at the taking of Becquah. The Officer Commanding the Expeditionary Force reports that Lord Gifford was in charge of the Scouts after the Army crossed the Prah, and that it is no exaggeration to say that since the Adansi Hills were passed, he daily carried his life in his hand in the performance of his most dangerous duties. He hung upon the rear of the enemy, discovering their position, and ferreting out their intentions. With no other white man with him, he captured numerous prisoners; but Sir Garnet Wolseley brings him forward for this mark of Royal favour most especially for his conduct at the taking of Becquah, into which place he penetrated with his scouts before the troops carried it, when his gallantry and courage were most conspicuous.

22 January 1879

**Lieutenant Nevill Coghill**

**Lieutenant Teignmouth Melvill**

1<sup>st</sup>/24<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot

Battle of Isandlwana

Shared Citation

*On 22 January 1879 after the disaster of the Battle of Isandlwana, South Africa, Lieutenant Melvill made efforts to save the Queen's Colour of his Regiment. He and Nevill Josiah Aylmer Coghill were pursued by Zulu warriors and after experiencing great difficulty in crossing the swollen Buffalo River, during which time the Colour was lost and carried downstream, the two men were overtaken by the enemy and following a short struggle both were killed. The Colour was retrieved from the river ten days later.*

*Melvill and Coghill were amongst the first soldiers to receive the VC posthumously in 1907. Initially the London Gazette mentioned that had they survived they would have been awarded the VC.*

22/23 January 1879

**Lieutenant Gonville Bromhead**

2<sup>nd</sup>/24<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot

Rorke's Drift, Natal

Shared Citation

*For their gallant conduct (Lieutenant G. Bromhead and Lieutenant J Chard (Royal Engineers)) at the defence of Rorke's Drift, on the occasion of the attack by the Zulus on the 22nd and 23rd January, 1879. The Lieutenant-General commanding the troops reports that, had it not been for the fine example and excellent behaviour of these two officers under the most trying circumstances, the defence of Rorke's Drift post would not have been conducted with that intelligence and tenacity which so essentially characterised it.*

*The Lieutenant-General adds, that its success must, in a great degree, be attributable to the two young officers who exercised the Chief Command on the occasion in question.*

22/23 January 1879

**Corporal William Allen (Allan)**

**Private Frederick Hitch**

2<sup>nd</sup>/24<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot

Rorke's Drift, Natal

Shared Citation

*Corporal Allan and another man (Frederick Hitch) kept communication with the hospital open, despite being severely wounded. Their determined conduct enabled the patients to be withdrawn from the hospital, and when incapacitated by their wounds from fighting, they continued, as soon as their wounds were dressed, to serve out ammunition to their comrades during the night.*

22/23 January 1879

**Private William Jones**

**Private Robert Jones**

2<sup>nd</sup>/24<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot

Rorke's Drift, Natal

Shared Citation

*In another ward, facing the hill, Private William Jones and Private Robert Jones defended the post to the last, until six out of the seven patients it contained had been removed. The seventh, Sergeant Maxfield, 2nd Battalion 24th Regiment, was delirious from fever. Although they had previously dressed him, they were unable to induce him to move. When Private Robert Jones returned to endeavour to carry him away, he found him being stabbed by the Zulus as he lay on his bed.*

22/23 January 1879

**Private John Williams**

**Private Henry Hook**

2<sup>nd</sup>/24<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot

Rorke's Drift, Natal

Shared Citation

*A distant room of the hospital had been held for more than an hour, when finally, they had no ammunition left the Zulus burst in, and killed one of the men and two patients. Private John Williams however, succeeded in knocking a hole in the partition and taking the last two patients through into the next ward, where he found Private Hook. "These two men then worked together - one holding the enemy at bayonet point while the other broke through three more partitions - and they were then able to bring eight patients into the inner line of defence"*

29 March 1879

**Lieutenant Edward Browne**

1<sup>st</sup>/24<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot

Hlobane, Zululand

For his gallant conduct, on the 29th March, 1879, when the Mounted Infantry were being driven in by the enemy at Khambula, in galloping back and twice assisting on his horse (under heavy fire and within a few yards of the enemy) one of the mounted men, who must otherwise have fallen into the enemy's hands.

Browne later achieved the rank of brigadier general and became the Hon. Colonel West Yorkshire Regiment.

14 September 1914

**Lance Corporal William Fuller**

2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion The Welsh Regiment

Chivy-sur-Aisne, France

*For conspicuous gallantry on 14th September near Chivy on the Aisne, by advancing about 100 yards to pick up Captain Haggard, who was mortally wounded, and carrying him back to cover under heavy rifle and machine-gun fire.*

26 April 1915

**Lieutenant Colonel Charles Doughty-Wylie**

The Royal Welsh Fusiliers

Sedd-el-Bahr, Gallipoli

*Following the landing at Cape Helles V Beach on the Gallipoli peninsula, (during which Brigadier General Napier and the Brigade Major were killed) Doughty-Wylie and Captain Garth Neville Walford of the Royal Field Artillery organised an attack of the survivors of the landing party. The enemy position was strongly entrenched in an old fort on top of the hill above Sedd-el-Bahr village. The attack was a complete success due to the initiative, skill and great gallantry of the two officers, but both were killed in the moment of victory. Doughty-Wylie was shot in the face by a sniper and died instantly. He was the most senior officer to be awarded the VC during the Gallipoli Campaign.*

16 May 1915

**Company Sergeant Major Frederick Barter**

1<sup>st</sup> Battalion The Royal Welsh Fusiliers

Festubert, France

On 16 May 1915 at Festubert, France, Company Sergeant-Major Barter, when in the first line of German trenches, called for volunteers to enable him to extend our line, and with the eight men who responded, he attacked the German position with bombs, capturing three German officers, 102 men and 500 yards of their trenches. He subsequently found and cut 11 of the enemy's mine leads situated about 20 yards apart.

After commissioning Barter was also awarded a Military Cross for conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty in Palestine, April 1918.

5 April 1916

**Captain Angus Buchanan**

4<sup>th</sup> Battalion South Wales Borderers

Falaayah Lines, Mesopotamia

*For most conspicuous bravery. During an attack an officer was lying out in the open severely wounded about 150 yards from cover. Two men went to his assistance and one of them was hit at once. Captain Buchanan, on seeing this, immediately went out and, with the help of the other man, carried the wounded officer to cover under heavy machine gun fire. He then returned and brought in the wounded man, again under heavy fire.*

Buchanan was also awarded a Military Cross for action at Cape Helles, Gallipoli and Mentioned in Despatches four times during his career.

9 April 1916

**2<sup>nd</sup> Lieutenant Edgar Myles**

8<sup>th</sup> Battalion The Welsh Regiment (attached Worcester Regiment)

Sanna-i-Yat, Mesopotamia

*For most conspicuous bravery. He went out alone on several occasions in front of our advance trenches, and, under heavy rifle fire and at great personal risk, assisted wounded men lying in the open. On one occasion, he carried in a wounded officer to a place of safety under circumstances of great danger.*

Myles was also awarded a Distinguished Service Order for his actions on 25 January 1917.

9 April 1916

**Private James Finn (Fynn)**

1/4<sup>th</sup> Battalion South Wales Borderers

Sanna-i-Yat, Mesopotamia

*For most conspicuous bravery. After a night attack he was one of a small party which dug-in in front of our advanced line and about 300 yards from the enemy's trenches. Seeing several wounded men lying out in front he went out and bandaged them all under heavy fire, making several journeys in order to do so. He then went back to our advanced trench for a stretcher and, being unable to get one, he himself carried on his back a badly wounded man into safety. He then returned and, aided by another man who was wounded during the act, carried in another badly wounded man. He was under continuous fire while performing this gallant work.*

20 July 1916

**Corporal Joseph Davies**

10<sup>th</sup> Battalion The Royal Welsh Fusiliers  
Delville Wood, France

*Prior to an attack on the enemy, Corporal Davies and eight men became separated from the rest of the company. When the enemy delivered their second counterattack, the party was completely surrounded, but Corporal Davies got his men into a shell hole and by throwing bombs and opening rapid fire he succeeded in routing the attackers, and even followed and bayoneted them in their retreat.*

20 July 1916

**Private Albert Hill**

10<sup>th</sup> Battalion The Royal Welsh Fusiliers  
Delville Wood, France

*During the Somme Offensive, Hill's battalion had been deployed under heavy fire, for an attack on the enemy in Delville Wood, France, the order to charge was given and he dashed forward. He met two of the enemy and bayoneted them both. Later, he was sent by his platoon sergeant, to contact the enemy, and found himself cut off, being surrounded by over twenty Germans. He threw two hand grenades, killing and wounding about eighteen and scattering the remainder. He then joined a sergeant of his company and helped him to fight the way back to the lines. When he got back, hearing that his Company Officer and a scout were lying out wounded, he went out and assisted to bring in the mortally wounded officer, two other men bringing in the scout. Finally, he himself captured two of the enemy and brought them in as prisoners. His conduct throughout was magnificent.*

22/23 October 1916

**Private Hubert Lewis**

11<sup>th</sup> (Cardiff Pals) Battalion The Welsh Regiment  
Macukovo, Salonika.

*While on duty during a raid, Private Lewis was twice wounded on reaching the enemy trenches, but refused to be attended to. He was wounded again while searching enemy dug-outs and again refused assistance. At this point three of the enemy approached and Private Lewis immediately attacked them single-handed, capturing all three. Later, during the retirement, he went to the assistance of a wounded man and, under heavy shell and rifle fire, brought him back safely, after which he collapsed.*

19 May 1917

**Sergeant Albert White**

2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion South Wales Borderers  
Monchy-le-Preux, France

*Realising during an attack that one of the enemy's machine-guns, which had previously not been located, would hold up the whole advance of his company, dashed ahead to capture the gun. When within a few yards of it, he fell riddled with bullets, having willingly sacrificed his life in an attempt to secure the success of the operation.*

31 July 1917

**Corporal James Davies**

13<sup>th</sup> (Service) Battalion The Royal Welsh Fusiliers  
Pilkem, Belgium

*For most conspicuous bravery during an attack on the enemy's line, this non-commissioned officer pushed through our own barrage and single-handedly attacked a machine gun emplacement, after several men had been killed in attempting to take it. He bayoneted one of the machine gun crew and brought in another man, together with the captured gun. Corporal Davies, although wounded, then led a bombing party to the assault of a defended house and killed a sniper who was harassing his platoon. This gallant non-commissioned officer has since died of wounds received during the attack.*

31 July 1917

**Sergeant Ivor Rees**

11<sup>th</sup> Battalion South Wales Borderers  
Pilkem, Belgium

*An enemy machine gun inflicted many casualties when it opened fire at close range. Sergeant Rees, leading his platoon, gradually worked his way round the right flank, by making short rushes, to the rear of the gun position. At 20 yards from the machine gun, Sergeant Rees rushed forward towards it, shooting one of the crew, and bayoneting the other. He bombed a large concrete emplacement, killing five of the enemy and taking 30 prisoners, including two officers and capturing a machine gun, undamaged.*

31 October 1917

**Corporal John Collins**

25<sup>th</sup> Battalion The Royal Welsh Fusiliers  
Wadi Saba, Beersheba, Palestine

*When, after deployment, prior to an attack, his battalion was forced to lie out in the open under heavy shell and machine-gun fire which caused many casualties. Corporal Collins repeatedly went out under heavy fire and brought back many wounded to cover, thus saving many lives. In subsequent operations throughout the day, he was conspicuous in rallying and leading his command. He led the final assault with the utmost skill in spite of heavy fire at close range and uncut wire. He bayoneted 15 of the enemy and with a Lewis gun section, pressed on beyond the objective and covered the reorganization and consolidation most effectively although isolated and under fire from snipers and guns.*

Collins was also awarded a Distinguished Conduct Medal for his actions at Foka and Hill 1750, Palestine 29 / 30 September 1917.

26 August 1918

**Lance Corporal Henry Weale**

14<sup>th</sup> Battalion The Royal Welsh Fusiliers  
Bazentin-le-Grand, France

*When the advance of the adjacent battalion was held up by enemy machine-guns, Lance-Corporal Weale was ordered to deal with hostile posts. When his Lewis gun failed him, on his own initiative, he rushed the nearest post and killed the crew, then went for the others, the crews of which fled on his approach. His dashing action cleared the way for the advance, inspired his comrades and resulted in the capture of all the machine-guns.*

18 September 1918

**Lance Sergeant William Waring**

25<sup>th</sup> Battalion The Royal Welsh Fusiliers  
Ronssoy, France

*Lance-Sergeant Waring led an attack against enemy machine-guns and in the face of devastating fire, single-handedly rushed a strong-point, bayoneting four of the garrison and capturing twenty, with their guns. The lance-sergeant then reorganized his men, leading and inspiring them for another 400 yards when he fell mortally wounded.*

Waring had previously been awarded a Military Medal (LG 4 February 1918)

7/8 October 1918

**Company Sergeant Major John (Jack) Williams**

10<sup>th</sup> Battalion South Wales Borderers  
Villers Outreaux, France

*For most conspicuous bravery, initiative and devotion to duty on the night of 7th-8th October 1918, during the attack on Villers Outreaux, when, observing that his company was suffering heavy casualties from an enemy machine gun, he ordered a Lewis Gun to engage it, and went forward, under heavy fire, to the flank of the enemy post which he rushed single handed, capturing fifteen of the enemy. These prisoners, realising that Williams was alone, turned on him and one of them gripped his rifle. He succeeded in breaking away and*

*bayonetting five enemy, whereupon the remainder again surrendered. By this gallant action and total disregard of personal danger, he was the means of enabling not only his own company but also those on the flanks to advance*

In 1919 he received the VC, DCM, MM and Bar from King George V, the first time that the King had decorated the same man four times in one day.

At the time of the investiture Williams had not recovered from his severe wounds, and during the presentation the wound in his arm opened up with the result that medical attention had to be given before he could leave the palace.

**Williams is the most decorated Welsh non-commissioned officer of all time.**

4 November 1918

**Lieutenant Colonel Dudley Johnson**

South Wales Borderers (Commanding 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion The Royal Sussex Regiment)  
Sambre Canal, France

*On 4 November 1918 at Sambre Canal, France, the 2nd Infantry Brigade, of which the 2nd Battalion, The Royal Sussex Regiment formed part, was ordered to cross by the lock south of Catillon. The position was strong and the assaulting and bridging parties were halted on arrival at the waterway 100 yards from the canal by a heavy barrage. At this point Lieutenant-Colonel Johnson arrived and personally led an assault but heavy fire again broke up the attack. He reorganised the assaulting and bridging parties and this time effected a crossing, but the success of this dangerous operation was entirely due to his splendid leadership.*

Johnson had previously been awarded a Distinguished Service Order for his actions at Tsingtao, China in 1914. At his VC investiture on 14 June 1919, he also received a Bar to his Distinguished Service Order, and a Military Cross for subsequent actions he was involved in.

Johnson later achieved the rank of major general, and became Colonel, South Wales Borderers 1944-1950.

16 August 1944

**Lieutenant Tasker Watkins**

1<sup>st</sup>/5<sup>th</sup> The Welch Regiment  
Normandy, France

*Lieutenant Watkins' company came under murderous machine-gun fire while advancing through corn fields set with booby traps. The only officer left, Lieutenant Watkins led a bayonet charge with his 30 remaining men against 50 enemy infantry, practically wiping them out. Finally, at dusk, separated from the rest of the battalion, he ordered his men to scatter and after he had personally charged and silenced an enemy machine-gun post, he brought them back to safety. His superb leadership not only saved his men, but decisively influenced the course of the battle.*

Watkins, born in Nelson in 1918, later achieved the rank of major, and on leaving the Army, studied law. He was called to the bar at the Middle Temple in 1948. He became the first Senior Presiding Judge in 1983 and Deputy Chief Justice in 1988, a post in which he continued to serve until retiring from the bench in 1993. He became president of the Welsh Rugby Union in 1993, overseeing the switch from the amateur era to professionalism and the move from club to regional rugby in Wales. He stepped down on 26 September 2004.

Watkins was knighted in 1971. He was made a member of the Privy Council in 1980. He was appointed Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the British Empire (GBE) in 1990. In April 2006 he was made a Freeman of the City of Cardiff. He died on 9 September 2007.

2 April 1945

**Corporal Edward Chapman**

3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion The Monmouthshire Regiment  
Teutoburger Wald, Germany

*Corporal Chapman was advancing with his section in single file along a narrow track when the enemy suddenly opened fire with machine guns at short range, inflicting heavy casualties and causing some confusion. Corporal Chapman immediately ordered his section to take cover and, seizing the Bren gun, he advanced alone, firing the gun from his hip, and mowed down the enemy at point blank range, forcing them to retire in disorder. At this point, however, his Company was ordered to withdraw but Corporal Chapman and his section were still left in their advanced position, as the order could not be got forward to them. The enemy then began to close up to Corporal Chapman and his isolated section and, under cover of intense machine gun fire, they made determined charges with the bayonet. Corporal Chapman again rose with his Bren gun to meet the assaults and on each occasion halted their advance. He had now nearly run out of ammunition. Shouting to his section for more bandoliers, he dropped into a fold in the ground and covered those bringing up the ammunition by lying on his back and firing the Bren gun over his shoulder.*

*A party of Germans made every effort to eliminate him with grenades, but with reloaded magazine he closed with them and once again drove the enemy back with considerable casualties. During the withdrawal of his Company, the Company Commander had been severely wounded and left lying in the open a short distance from Corporal Chapman.*

*Satisfied that his section was now secure, at any rate for the moment, he went out alone under withering fire and carried his company commander for 50 yards to comparative safety. On the way a sniper hit the officer again, wounding Corporal Chapman in the hip and, when he reached our lines, it was discovered that the officer had been killed. In spite of his wound, Corporal Chapman refused to be evacuated and went back to his company until the position was fully restored two hours later.*

*Throughout the action Corporal Chapman displayed outstanding gallantry and superb courage. Single-handed he repulsed the attacks of well-led, determined troops and gave his battalion time to reorganise on a vital piece of ground overlooking the only bridge across the canal. His magnificent bravery played a very large part in the capture of this vital ridge and in the successful development of subsequent operations.*

Chapman later achieved the rank of company sergeant major. In the Coronation Honours List of 1953, he was awarded the British Empire Medal for services to the Territorial Army. He died on 3 February 2002 age 82.

### **Albert Medal Gold (1<sup>st</sup> Class) (George Cross)**

30 March 1916

#### **Sgt Albert Ford**

17<sup>th</sup> Battalion The Royal Welch Fusiliers

Gorre, France

At Gorre, on the 30th March 1916, while a class of men was under instruction in bombing, a member of the class hit with his bomb the traverse in front of him, so that the smoking bomb fell into the trench. The man immediately ran away, knocking down Sergeant Ford, who was acting as instructor. Ford at once recovered his feet, pushed past the man, and managed to pick up the bomb and throw it clear; it exploded immediately it left his hand.

The Albert Medal in gold was abolished in 1949, being replaced by the George Cross. In 1971, the Albert Medal was discontinued (along with the Edward Medal) and all living recipients were invited to exchange the award for the George Cross. From the total of 64 eligible to exchange, 49 took up the option, including Sgt Ford.

## **ANNEX B TO SECTION 4 REGIMENTAL BATTLE HONOURS**

The award of a battle honour is a system by which the Sovereign recognises the presence of a regiment at, and its contribution to, a particular battle. It provides, also, a means by which that regiment publicises its past glories. In earliest times the honour had to be a victory. However, the rules have varied over the years and a number of actions which were not victories are now honours. Today, claims are made to a Battle Honours Committee which recommends the award of the honour and sets out the date limits of the honour.

Those below in bold are borne on the Colours (The honours for Egypt, The Saints and St Vincent do not have separate scrolls as they are incorporated as part of the distinctive badges emblazoned on the Regimental Colour):

**Namur 1695, Blenheim, Ramillies, Oudenarde, Malplaquet, Dettingen, Minden, Belleisle, Martinique 1762, 1809, India, Cape of Good Hope 1806, Corunna, Talavera, Bourbon, Busaco, Fuentes d'Onor, Albuhera, Java, Badajoz, Salamanca, Detroit, Queenstown, Miami, Vittoria, Pyrenees, Nivelle, Orthes, Toulouse, Niagara, Peninsula, Waterloo, Ava, Candahar 1842, Ghuznee 1842, Cabool 1842, Chillianwallah, Goojerat, Punjaub, Alma, Inkerman, Sevastopol, Lucknow, Ashantee 1873–4, South Africa 1877–8–9, Burma 1885–87, Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Relief of Ladysmith, South Africa 1899–1902, Pekin 1900.**

The Great War – **Mons**, Le Cateau, Retreat from **Mons**, **Marne 1914, Aisne 1914, 18**, La Bassée 1914, Messines 1914, 17, 18, Armentières 1914, **Ypres 1914, 15, 17, 18**, Langemarck 1914, 17, **Gheluvelt**, Nonne Bosschen, Givenchy 1914, Neuve Chapelle, Gravenstafel, St Julien, Frezenberg, Bellewaarde, Aubers, Festubert 1915, **Loos, Somme 1916, 18**, Albert 1916, 18, Bazentin, DelvilleWood, Pozières, Guillemont, Flers-Courcelette, Morval, Le Transloy, Ancre Heights, Ancre 1916, 18, Arras 1917, 18, Scarpe 1917, Arleux, Bullecourt, **Pilckem**, Menin Road, Polygon Wood, Broodseinde, Poelcappelle, Passchendaele, **Cambrai 1917, 18**, St Quentin, Bapaume 1918, Lys, Estaires, Hazebrouck, Bailleul, Kemmel, Béthune, Scherpenberg, Drocourt-Quéant, **Hindenburg Line**, Havrincourt, Épéhy, St Quentin Canal, Beaurevoir, Courtrai, Selle, Valenciennes, Sambre, France and Flanders 1914–18, Piave, **Vittorio Veneto**, Italy 1917–18, Struma, **Doiran 1917, 18**, Macedonia 1915–18, **Helles**, Landing at Helles, Krithia, Suvla, Sari Bair, Landing at Suvla, Scimitar Hill, **Gallipoli 1915–16**, Rumani, Egypt 1915–17, **Gaza**, El Mughar, Jerusalem, Jericho, Tell 'Asur, Megiddo, Nablus, Palestine 1917–18, Aden, Tigris 1916, Kut al Amara 1917, **Baghdad**, Mesopotamia 1916–18, **Tsingtao**.

The Second World War – **Norway 1940**, Dyle, Defence of Escaut, **St Omer–La Bassée, Normandy Landing, Sully**, Odon, **Caen**, Esquay, Bourguebus Ridge, Mont Pinçon, Souleuvre, Le Perier Ridge, **Falaise**, Risle Crossing, Antwerp, **Le Havre**, Nederrijn, Antwerp–Turnhout Canal, Scheldt, **Lower Maas**, Venlo Pocket, Zetten, Ourthe, Rhineland, **Reichswald**, Goch, **Weeze**, Hochwald, **Rhine**, Ibbenbüren, Aller, Arnhem 1945, North-West Europe 1940, 44–45, Benghazi, Gazala, **North Africa 1940–42**, Sicily 1943, Coriano, **Croce**, Rimini Line, Ceriano Ridge, Argenta Gap, **Italy 1943–45, Crete, Canea**, Withdrawal to Sphakia, **Madagascar**, Middle East 1941–42, Donbaik, **North Arakan, Mayu Tunnels, Kohima, Pinwe, Kyaukmyaung Bridgehead**, Shweli, Mandalay, Myitson, Ava, Maymyo, Rangoon Road, **Sittang 1945, Burma 1943–45.**

**Korea 1951–52**

## **ANNEX C TO SECTION 4 REGIMENTAL HEROES**

Below is a concise list of those members of antecedent Regiments who can be considered as 'Regimental Heroes'. Whilst one could sufficiently fill this list with former VC winners alone, of which there are many within the Royal Welsh; the following have achieved the extraordinary on or off the Battlefield and are therefore singled out for particular attention.

## **ON THE BATTLEFIELD**

### **Sgt Luke O'Connor VC**

The Battle of Alma was the first major engagement of the Crimean War and took place on 20 September 1854. At 1445hrs the 23<sup>rd</sup> Regiment (the Royal Welch Fusiliers), as part of the light division, began their perilous assault on the Russian Grand Redoubt. Soon after the assault began the Ensign carrying the Queen's Colour was killed; Sgt Luke O'Connor remembers:



*'Getting near the Redoubt, about 30 yards, Lieutenant Anstruther was shot dead and I was badly wounded in the breast with two ribs broken. Others then came up. I jumped up and took the Colour from Corporal Luby, rushed to the Redoubt and planted it there.'*

Sgt Luke O'Connor continued to carry the colours for the remainder of the day; the Queen's colour had been pierced by 26 bullet holes. He received the first ever Victoria Cross given to a serving soldier for his bravery. He later rose through the ranks to become Major General and Colonel of the Royal Welsh Fusiliers in 1914. The Royal Welsh is unique amongst Infantry Regiments as members of the Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' mess are permitted to carry our Colours on 20 September in remembrance of Sgt Luke O'Connor's bravery.

### **Lts Coghill & Melville VC**

The Royal Welsh is undoubtedly unique for the number of Victoria Crosses awarded to its antecedent members for protecting the Queen's colour.

On 22<sup>nd</sup> January 1879 the British Army was to suffer its greatest military defeat by indigenous forces at the hands of the Zulu army at the Battle of Isandlwana. When Colonel Pulleine, who was commanding 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion the 24<sup>th</sup> Regiment, saw that the battle was lost he ordered the Adjutant, Lt Melville, to save the Queen's Colour shouting 'God's speed and God go with you!' Lt Melville was joined in his endeavour by Lt Coghill, who had remained at Isandlwana with an injured leg. Both men began their ride through the swirling mass of Zulus and Redcoats in a desperate effort to get the Queen's Colour across the Buffalo river to the safety of British controlled Natal.

Managing to break free from their pursuers both men reached the river and Lt Coghill crossed safely. Lt Melville was less lucky and, still clutching the Queen's Colour, was unhorsed and thrown into the swollen river. He was carried downstream by the current until he was able to cling to a coffin shaped rock in the middle of the river. Lt Coghill seeing his friend in jeopardy dived his horse back into the river and was unhorsed in the process. Exhausted, Lt Melville lost his grip on the Colours and they were swept downstream, leaving both men to struggle to the far bank of the river. Lt Coghill, unable to walk due to injury, had to be carried up the steep slope on the far side of the river by Lt Melville. Melville struggled some 200 meters up the slope before collapsing against a rock, exhausted. Lt Coghill hauled himself to his feet and prepared to defend his friend from the pursuing Zulus.

The Queen's Colour and the remains of the two Officers were found by a search party a week or so later; the colours were immediately restored to the Regiment. On the return of the 24<sup>th</sup> Regiment from South Africa, Queen Victoria expressed a wish to see the Isandlwana Colour and with her own hands placed upon it a wreath of immortelles (dried flowers). She directed that a silver replica should always be borne around the staff of the Queen's Colour. There is still a silver wreath of immortelles atop the Queen's Colour carried by the Royal Welsh today. Lt Coghill's sword is carried by the Ensign to the Queen's colour and stored alongside the Colours when not on parade so that it can continue to protect them as it did in 1879.

The families of Lieutenants Coghill and Melville would receive their Victoria Crosses in 1907. These were the first ever VCs to be awarded posthumously.

### **Pte John Williams VC**

Private John Williams was only 21 when he found himself stationed at a small mission station known as Rorke's Drift. On 22 January 1879 the station was being used as a field hospital for sick and wounded soldiers. When it came under attack from a force of Zulus. John Williams was posted to a distant room of the hospital to defend the sick and wounded, his Victoria Cross citation reads as follows:

*'Private John Williams was posted with Private Joseph Williams, and Private William Horrigan, 1st Battalion 24th Regiment, in a distant room of the hospital, which they held for more than an hour, so long as they had a round of ammunition left: as communication was for the time cut off, the Zulus were enabled to advance and burst open the door; they dragged out Private Joseph Williams and two of the patients, and assailed them. Whilst the Zulus were occupied with the slaughter of these men a lull took place, during which Private John Williams, who, with two patients, were the only men now left alive in this ward, succeeded in knocking a hole in the partition, and in taking the two patients into the next ward, where he found Private Hook.'*

*These two men together, one man working whilst the other fought and held the enemy at bay with his bayonet, broke through three more partitions, and were thus enabled to bring eight patients through a small window into the inner line of defence.'*

John Williams suffered irreparable nerve damage to his hands where the skin had been worn away from digging. He later rose to the rank of Sergeant and was posted to the South Wales Borderers Depot in Brecon during the First World War. He settled in Cwmbran where the local Wetherspoons is named after him.

### **WO2 John Henry 'Jack' Williams VC**

In November 1914 John Henry Williams gave up his employment as a colliery blacksmith to enlist in the 10<sup>th</sup> Battalion the South Wales Borderers. He was promoted to Sergeant in January 1915. In July 1916 he took part in the 53<sup>rd</sup> (Welsh) Division's famous attack on Mametz wood and was awarded a Distinguished Conduct Medal for his 'conspicuous gallantry in action'. He received the Military medal in 1916 during the Battle of Passchendaele and a year later was awarded a bar for rescuing a wounded comrade at the battle of Armentieres.

In October 1918 John Henry Williams was awarded his Victoria Cross, his citation reads as follows:  
*'For most conspicuous bravery, initiative and devotion to duty on the night of 7th – 8th October 1918, during the attack on Villers Outreaux, when, observing that his company was suffering heavy casualties from an enemy machine gun, he ordered a Lewis Gun to engage it, and went forward, under heavy fire, to the flank of the enemy post which he rushed single handed, capturing fifteen of the enemy. These prisoners, realising that Williams was alone, turned on him and one of them gripped his rifle. He succeeded in breaking away and bayonetting five enemy, whereupon the remainder again surrendered. By this gallant action and total disregard of personal danger, he was the means of enabling not only his own company but also those on the flanks to advance.'*

Company Sergeant Major Williams was medically discharged from the Army on 17 October 1918 after having suffered severe shrapnel wounds. He was awarded his medals by King George V in 1919. This was the first time a monarch has ever decorated the same man four times in a day. WO2 Williams had not yet recovered from his wounds and had to receive medical treatment whilst at the palace to patch up a wound in his arm that started bleeding during his visit.

### **Pte Albert Hill VC**

Raised amongst ten siblings Albert Hill was described as a weak and frail child. Nevertheless, in August 1914 at the age of just 19 he enlisted into the 10<sup>th</sup> Battalion the Royal Welsh Fusiliers. After two years of fighting, on 20 July 1916, Albert Hill found himself taking part in the fateful Battle of the Somme.

His battalion had been deployed under heavy fire and was ordered to attack Delville Wood. When the order to charge was given Albert dashed forward bayonetting two enemy soldiers. Later in the day he was ordered by his Platoon Sergeant to 'contact the enemy'. Albert Hill did just that; finding himself cut off and surrounded by some 20 German soldiers he threw two hand grenades and fired his rifle incapacitating roughly eighteen and scattering the remainder. He then linked up with a Sergeant from his Company and together they fought their way back to friendly lines.

When he got back to his trench Albert heard that his Company Commander, Captain Scales, and a scout were lying wounded in no-man's land. He immediately went out and assisted in bringing in the mortally wounded Officer. Following this, Albert Hill was responsible for single-handedly bringing in two German Prisoners.

Throughout the days ordeals Private Albert Hill's conduct was described as 'magnificent'. For his efforts he was awarded not only a Victoria Cross, but also the Croix De Guerre (the highest award for bravery in France) and the Cross of St. George (the highest award for bravery in Russia).

### **Sir Tasker Watkins VC**

Following the outbreak of the Second World War, in 1939, Tasker Watkins enlisted as a Private soldier. After a year of service, he was selected for Officer training and was commissioned, with the rank of Second Lieutenant, into the Welch Regiment.

In June 1944 the now Lieutenant Watkins departed for France with the rest of the 53<sup>rd</sup> (Welsh) Division to reinforce the British troops that had taken part in the D-Day landings. By mid-August Watkins found himself unexpectedly in command of his Company leading an assault on a German Machine gun position. After all the other Officers of the Company had been killed, Watkins personally lead the remaining thirty men in his Company in a bayonet charge against fifty German soldiers. He then single-handedly silenced the enemy machinegun position and lead his remaining men back to safety. He was the first Welsh soldier of the Second World War to be awarded a VC for his actions; His citation reads that he 'not only saved his men, but decisively influenced the course of the battle.'

Tasker Watkins' humility and integrity was exceptional; after the war he described his actions during an interview with the Daily Telegraph:

*'You must believe me when I say it was just another day in the life of a soldier. I did what needed doing to help colleagues and friends, just as others looked out for me during the fighting that summer... I didn't wake up the next day a better or braver person, just different. I'd seen more killing and death in 24 hours--indeed been part of that terrible process--than is right for anybody. From that point onwards I have tried to take a more caring view of my fellow human beings, and that, of course, always includes your opponent, whether it be in war, sport, or just life generally.'*

Watkins brought that humility and integrity with him into civilian life following the War. He went on to study law and became the Deputy Chief Justice of England and Wales. In 1993 he became the president of the Welsh Rugby Union and oversaw the games transition into the professional era. A statue of him stands outside the Principality stadium in Cardiff recognising his exceptional service to the country of Wales and sport of Rugby.

### **Cpl Ted Chapman VC**

Ted Chapman grew up in the village of Pontlottyn, near Rhymney. Leaving school at 14 Ted followed his father underground to work in the Ogilvie Colliery. As a miner there was no requirement for him to join the Army. Nevertheless, in April 1940 he enlisted into the Monmouthshire Regiment and took part in the D-Day landings in June 1944. He was wounded during the Falaise breakout but quickly returned to active service. He was awarded a Victoria Cross for his actions near the Dortmund-Ems Canal in Germany on 2 April 1945, his citation reads as follows:

*'Corporal Chapman's section came under heavy machine-gun fire from German units dug in and concealed, causing many casualties. He ordered his men to take cover and went forward alone with a Bren gun, mowing down the enemy at point-blank range, forcing them to retire. His section isolated, Corporal Chapman again halted the enemy advances with his Bren gun, at one time firing it over his shoulder while lying supine on his back in a shallow fold in the ground, to cover those bringing him ammunition. He then carried in his Company Commander, an officer, who was lying wounded. Refusing hospitalisation, he returned to his section and ensured the consolidation of the ground gained which took a further two hours of fighting.'*

He rose to become a Company Sergeant Major and after the war was awarded the British Empire Medal. He lived in Torfaen until his death in 2002 and was a noted breeder of Welsh Mountain Ponies, winning many accolades at the Royal Welsh Show.

### **CSgt Pete Humphreys**

The Bosnian War of the early 1990s is probably best known for the tragic events that occurred near the town of Srebrenica. However, on the other side of Bosnia a similar tragedy was narrowly avoided due the heroism of members of the Royal Welch Fusiliers stationed to protect a thinly held safe zone around the city of Goražde. On 28 May 1995 the shakily held peace between the Serbian troops outside the town and the Bosnian troops inside was about to collapse under the weight of a massive Serbian offensive. Caught in the middle the lightly armed Royal Welch Fusiliers, holding the small observation posts that ringed city, could easily have let the Serbian troops past, allowing a massacre as happened in Srebrenica. Fortunately for the

*Bosnians inside Goražde the Royal Welch Fusiliers held the line, despite being attacked by overwhelming Serbian forces.*

*CSgt Pete Humphreys remembers his actions on the day.*

*"The plan at the time was to hold the observation posts for as long as possible. The Bosnians would push through us and take the high ground. But seeing thirty heavily-armed Serbs coming towards you, you think, 'it's time to leave this location.' There were rounds coming in from the Serbs. There were rounds coming in from the Bosnians. There were aircraft overhead, buzzing some of the locations."*

CSgt Humphreys held his observation post until he was ordered to withdraw. When the call finally came his patrol surprised several Serb soldiers in their trenches.

*"We had guns at the back of their heads before they knew it."*

He and his men disarmed them and disposed of their weapons. He then led his men along the only possible route down to the city.

*"There was a piece of ground that I knew was mined. I cleared it by running across the open ground, with the rest of the lads following in my footsteps."*

*He was to be awarded only the second ever Conspicuous Gallantry Cross for his actions. He undoubtedly saved the lives of not only his own eight-man patrol but the lives of the many Bosnian civilians sheltering in the city below his position.*

## **ON THE SPORT'S PITCH**

### **Capt Charlie Pritchard**

Capt Charlie Pritchard began his first-class rugby career at Newport, playing his first senior game at back row against Swansea in January 1901. He made his debut for Wales in 1904 against Ireland. He went on to play in a further thirteen international games including a game against the famous All Black touring side of 1905. Pritchard was singled out for particular praise for the part he played in the famous victory. He was singled out for his all-out defensive play; seen as the star of the Welsh pack he was 'always in the thick of the fight'. Fellow international George Travers summed up his performance; 'He knocked 'em down like nine pins.'

In 1915 Charlie Pritchard was commissioned into 12<sup>th</sup> Battalion The South Wales Borderers. He was promoted Captain in November 1915 and travelled to the Western Front in June 1916. On the night of 12 August, he led a trench raid near Loos to capture a German prisoner. The raid was successful, but Capt Pritchard was seriously wounded and taken to a casualty clearing station a few miles behind the front. His last reported words were to ask if they had captured the prisoner, when informed that they had, he replied 'Well I have done my bit.' Capt Pritchard died of his wounds shortly afterwards.

Tragically, Carbine Wallace of the New Zealand Armed Forces died on the same day. Both men had taken part in the famous 1905 test match, Pritchard playing for Wales and Wallace for the All Blacks.

### **Capt Maxwell 'Max' Woosnam**

Often referred to as the 'Greatest British sportsman, Capt Woosnam served alongside Siegfried Sassoon, in The Royal Welsh Fusiliers, first on the Western Front and later in the Gallipoli campaign.

It is for his sporting prowess that Woosnam is best remembered; he started young, scoring 133 not out in a test at Lords against the Marylebone Cricket Club whilst still a schoolboy. He went on to play football for Corinthians FC and was touring with them in Brazil, in 1914, when war broke out. After a quick stop in Rio De Janeiro, the team decided to return to Britain to enlist, dodging U-boats and torpedoes on the return journey. He took part in numerous wartime sporting events. Including a football match between enlisted members of his old club and Aldershot command and a Military vs Queen's Club tennis match.

Post-War, Woosnam continued his amateur sporting career. He was a finalist in the 1919 All England Plate tennis tournament. Following this he entered Wimbledon for the first time in both the singles and doubles tournaments. He would go on to win the Wimbledon doubles and mixed doubles title in 1921. In the intervening years he played for and captained Chelsea football club and signed for Manchester City Football club, continuing to play and captain the side until 1926. This was highly unusual for an amateur amongst professionals. He also won a doubles gold medal and a mixed doubles silver medal in tennis at the 1920 Olympics. Throughout his sporting career Woosnam declined many offers to become a professional tennis and football player, describing the idea as 'vulgar'.

He is notable as being an early pioneer of table tennis and once beat actor Charlie Chaplin, whilst playing with a butter knife rather than a bat. He was also an accomplished snooker player, having achieved a maximum break of 147.

### **Capt George Latham**

Hailing from Newtown, Powys, Latham joined his hometown side at age 16 and reached the fourth round of the Welsh cup. At age 19 he volunteered for service in the Second Boer War in South Africa and joined 5<sup>th</sup> Battalion The South Wales Borderers as a Private soldier. He served for 14 months and saw action at Brandfort and Potchefstroom; he left the Army as a Corporal.

George Latham made his debut for Wales on 6 March 1905 in a 3 – 1 win against Scotland. He went on to win a further 9 caps for Wales before retiring to take up coaching. His final Welsh cap came when he was forced into action in a 1- 0 win over Ireland in 1913 whilst coaching the national team.

Latham volunteered for service during the First World War and was commissioned into the 7<sup>th</sup> Battalion The Royal Welsh Fusiliers in 1916. After several months of training Lt Latham and the rest of 7 RWF found themselves serving in the Middle East in Gaza. It was here that Lt Latham was awarded a Military Cross for silencing enemy machine gun positions that were causing heavy casualties amongst his Battalion. During the Action Lt Latham was responsible for the capture of enemy soldiers from Austria, Germany and Turkey, a truly eclectic feat! He added a bar to his Military Cross in 1918 for his actions in Beersheba, in Israel and received a mention in dispatches by the Commander of the Egyptian Expeditionary Force.

During his service in the Middle East Lt Latham found time to play for his Battalion's football team (7 RWF) and helped them win the British Forces in Egypt Cup Final in 1919. He ended his military career in 1919 at the rank of Captain.

On his return to Wales Latham took over coaching duties at Cardiff City and served as the British team's manager in the 1920 Olympic games. In 1921 he was to become the oldest player to ever play for Cardiff, aged 41, after two of his players were taken ill shortly before kick-off. This record is yet to be beaten. Latham helped to coach the club to two FA Cup finals, marking one of the most successful spells in Cardiff's history. Latham retired from coaching in 1936 following a serious bicycle accident, he died in Newtown 3 years later. Newtown later named their ground Latham park in memory of this extraordinary footballer.

### **RSM Edward 'Killer' Richards**

RSM Richards joined the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion The South Wales Borderers in 1934. Over the next 23 years he must have had a most varied and interesting career. He is remarkable not only for his exploits on the battlefield but also in the sporting arena.

RSM Richards' successes in the boxing ring are far too numerous to catalogue fully here. But apart from representing the Army boxing team on numerous occasions, he beat the Light-Heavyweight champion of Wales, won the Ulster Championships, fought for England against Germany in 1938 and defeated both the Heavyweight and Light-Heavyweight Champions of All-Ireland. All of this was prior to the outbreak of the Second World War and if it had not been for this conflict, he would almost certainly have represented Great Britain at the Olympics. In 1937 he had the unusual opportunity to box for Denmark against England. Having comfortably disposed of his Danish counterpart in contest between the Army and Denmark, he was asked to

compete in the Danish team when it met England later in the year. He won his bout against the then ABA Champion of Great Britain.

During the Second World War Richards served as a CSM in 7 SWB in North Africa and Italy. He was wounded in the stomach during the Anzio landings in 1944 and earned a mention in dispatches for his bravery during the engagement. He did not completely leave boxing behind during the war, winning the American Red Cross Tournament, in Tunis, in 1943. On his road to the title he defeated the American Ezzard Charles who would go on to become the World Heavyweight Champion.

He won many further accolades in the ring both during and following the war. He hung up his gloves in 1948 to become RSM of 1 SWB and finished his career as the RSM at the Brecon Training Depot in 1957. His sword hangs in the Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess of the Royal Welsh.

## **Miscellaneous Interest**

### **Capt Robert Barclay**

In 1809 Captain Robert Barclay, a well known eccentric, walked a mile every hour for a thousand hours, for a wager of 1, 000 Guineas (£1,050). This astonishing feat was emulated in 2003 by 2Lt David Lake of the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion Royal Welsh Fusiliers. Who, immediately upon completing the thousand mile walk, went on to complete the London Marathon alongside six professional Ultra-Marathon runners. David finished an impressive third in the group.

### **Private Frank Richards**

Frank Richards was brought up in the Blaena area of the South Wales' Valleys. Orphaned at age nine Frank Richards was raised by his aunt and uncle. During the 1890s Frank worked as a coal miner before joining 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion The Royal Welsh Fusiliers in 1901. He immediately saw service in India and Burma under the British Raj.

Pte Richards stayed with the Battalion during the First World War and saw active service on the Western Front. On 15 March 1916 He would be awarded a Distinguished Conduct Medal for conspicuous gallantry, his citation reads:

*During a successful attack, Privates Richards and Barrett took their telephone over the parapet, established and maintained communication. They lay out in the open for three hours and repaired the wire whenever it was cut.*

Only three months later, on 22 June 1916, German forces detonated a huge mine underneath British front lines as a prelude to a massive summer offensive. 2 RWF suffered terrible casualties in the initial blast, B Company alone lost 54 men instantly. Despite these huge initial losses 2 RWF held the line and halted the German attack. Pte Richards was one of the lucky few to survive the day and earned a Military Medal in recognition of his bravery under fire. The crater was henceforth known as the Red Dragon Crater due to the heavy losses suffered by 2 RWF and the bravery of the Welsh Soldiers who fought there.

Pte Richards is remarkable not just because of this bravery but because of his literary credentials. His account of the Christmas truce was the first to be published by a soldier. In 1933, he published his first book *Old Soldiers Never Die* – with the help of Robert Graves – chronicling his time on the Western front. He went on to publish a second book in 1936, *Old Soldier Sahib*, Which recounts his time in the British Army in India. He also features as a character in Captain Dunn's *The War The Infantry Knew 1914-1919*, under the sobriquet 'Big Dick'. This may not seem remarkable by today's standards, but Pte Richards is one of the few soldiers to write about his service at the turn of the 20<sup>th</sup> century and his books give an important soldier's eye view of the time.

### **Siegfried Sassoon**

Motivated by patriotism Sassoon would enlist into the British Army in 1914 when war with Germany seemed inevitable. Unfortunately, he broke his arm in a riding accident and would not see active service until 1915, when he was commissioned into 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion the Royal Welsh Fusiliers. 2Lt Sassoon's period of duty on the

Western Front was marked by exceptionally brave actions. This included the single-handed capture of a German trench during the famous attack on Mametz wood. His actions were remembered by his friend Robert Graves in the book *Goodbye to All That*:

*'He went over with bombs in daylight, under covering fire from a couple of rifles, and scared away the occupants. A pointless feat, since instead of signalling for reinforcements, he sat down in the German trench and began reading a book of poems which he had brought with him. When he went back, he did not even report. Colonel Stockwell, then in command, raged at him. The attack on Mametz Wood had been delayed for two hours because British patrols were still reported to be out. "British patrols" were Siegfried and his book of poems. "I'd have got you a D.S.O., if you'd only shown more sense," stormed Stockwell.'*

2Lt Sassoon's bravery was so inspiring that soldiers of his company said that they only felt confident if they were accompanied by him. He was nicknamed "Mad Jack" by his men and was recommended for a Victoria Cross for his exploits. On 27 July 1916 he was awarded the Military Cross, his citation reads:

*'For conspicuous gallantry during a raid on the enemy's trenches. He remained for 1½ hours under rifle and bomb fire collecting and bringing in our wounded. Owing to his courage and determination all the killed and wounded were brought in.'*

He is probably best known for being one of the leading poets of the First World War and his works and character influenced many other writers and poets; notable Robert Graves and Wilfred Owen. His poetry both describes the horrors of war and satirises the jingoistic patriotism of the time. He would stage a lone protest to the continuation of the war in his 'Soldier's Declaration' of 1917. This would culminate in his admission to a military psychiatric hospital in an attempt to silence his criticism.

Following the end of the First World War Sassoon would publish many books of prose including his *Sherston Trilogy* which was a fictionalised comic autobiography. On 11 November 1985 Sassoon was amongst 16 Great War poets to be on a slate stone in Westminster Abbey's Poet's Corner. The inscription on the stone was written by fellow poet and friend Wilfred Owen, it reads: *"My subject is War, and the pity of War. The Poetry is in the pity."*

**Hedd Wyn.** Born Ellis Humphrey Evans in 1887 Evans wrote much of his poetry whilst working as a shepherd on his family's hill farm in Meirionnydd. It was here that he adopted the bardic name Hedd Wynn, which translates as Blessed Peace, from the way the sunlight penetrated the mist of the Meirionnydd Valleys. He had composed his first poem, 'Y Das Fawn' (The Peat Stack) at age 11 and left school at age 14.

Hedd Wyn was a Christian pacifist and did not volunteer to enlist, feeling that he could never kill anyone. Although farming was a reserved occupation, in 1916 Hedd Wyn's family were required to send one of their sons to join the British Army. The 29-year-old Hedd Wyn enlisted to protect his younger brother Robert from conscription. In March 1917 Hedd Wyn was given seven weeks leave to help on his family farm, it was during this leave that he started to write his National Eisteddfod winning poem 'Yr Arwr' (The Hero). In June of the same year he joined the 15<sup>th</sup> Battalion The Royal Welsh Fusiliers at Fléchin, France. It was here that he completed 'Yr Arwr' and signed it 'Fleur de Lis'. He submitted the poem via post to the Eisteddfod at the end of June.

Hedd Wyn was fatally wounded within the first few hours of The Battle of Ypres on 31 July 1917 after receiving shrapnel wounds to the stomach.

On 6 September 1917 the ceremony of Chairing the Bard took place at the National Eisteddfod. After the adjudicators announced the poem 'Yr Arwr' had won, the trumpets were sounded for the author to identify themselves. After three such summons, Archdruid Dyfed solemnly declared that the winner had been killed in action six weeks earlier. The empty chair was draped in black and delivered to Hedd Wyn's parents. The festival is now referred to as 'Eisteddfod y Gadair Ddu' (the Eisteddfod of the black Chair). Hedd Wyn is the only poet to have ever won the Chair at the Eisteddfod posthumously.

#### **ANNEX D TO SECTION 4**

#### **REGIMENTAL FACINGS, MOTTOS, DISTINCTIONS AND NICKNAMES**

## Regiment Facing Motto Badges & Distinctions Nicknames

<i>Regiment</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Facing</i>	<i>Motto</i>	<i>Badges and Distinctions</i>	<i>Nicknames</i>
<b>Royal Welch Fusiliers</b>					
Colonel Lord Herbert's Regiment of foot	1689	Blue uniform with white facings			
The Welch Regiment of Fuzileers	1702			1702: As a Fuzileer Battalion it was custom to wear a white hackle in headdress. <sup>1</sup>	
The Prince of Wales's Own Royal Regiment of Welch Fuzileers	1713	Blue: 1713-2006 <sup>2</sup>		1714: Authorised to bear: Red Dragon, Rising Sun and the Prince of Wales's Feathers on the Colours. <sup>3</sup> 1743: Authorised to bear the White Horse of Hanover, awarded for service at the Battle of Dettingen.	
23 <sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot/Royal Welch Fusiliers	1751			1777: First recording of the Regimental Goat in The Royal Welch Fusiliers in 1775 at Boston. <sup>4</sup> 1802: Authorised to bear the Sphinx, superscribed EGYPT on the Colours for participation at the Battle of Alexandria. <sup>5</sup> 1844: First Royal Goat presented by Queen Victoria <sup>6</sup>	'The Nanny Goats' 'The Royal Goats'
The Royal Welsh Fusiliers	1881			1834: Wearing of Back Flash sanctioned for officers <sup>7</sup> 1886: Ceremonial Pioneers Authorised. <sup>8</sup> 1900: Wearing of Back Flash for All Ranks sanctioned (see note 7)	
The Royal Welch Fusiliers	1920-2006			1950: Reintroduction of the white hackle. (see Note 1) 1960: With the introduction of a Welsh Brigade, all three Welsh regiments should adopt the POW Feathers as their cap badge. <sup>9</sup> 1970: Royal Welch Fusilier cap badge	



				restored, replacing Welsh Brigade Badge. (see note 9)	
<b>South Wales Borderers</b>					
Sir Edward Dering's Regiment of Foot	1689	1718: Grass Green			'Howard's Greens' <sup>10</sup>
24 <sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot	1751				
24 <sup>th</sup> (2 <sup>nd</sup> Warwickshire) Regiment of Foot	1782			1802: Authorised to bear the Sphinx, superscribed EGYPT on the Colours for participation at the Battle of Alexandria. (see note 5)  1879: Isandlwana <sup>11</sup> 1879: Immortal Defence of Rorke's Drift, seven VC's awarded to soldiers of the Regiment. <sup>12</sup> 1880: Wreath of Immortelles placed upon the Isandlwana Colour by Queen Victoria. <sup>13</sup>	
South Wales Borderers	1881-1969	White 1905: Restored to Grass Green		1960: With the introduction of a Welsh Brigade, all three Welsh regiments should adopt the POW Feathers as their cap badge. See Note 9	'Swabs'
<b>The Welch Regiment</b>					
Colonel Edmund Fielding's Regiment of Invalids	1719	Royal Blue			'Fogeys or Old Fogeys', 'Invalids or Royal Invalids' <sup>14</sup> 'Wardour's Horse' <sup>15</sup>
41 <sup>st</sup> Regiment of Foot (Invalids)	1751				'Six Old Corps' <sup>16</sup>
41 <sup>st</sup> Regiment of Foot	1781	c1787: Red			'Travelling Tinkers' <sup>17</sup>

41 <sup>st</sup> (The Welsh) Regiment of Foot	1831	c1822 White	Gwell Angau Na Chywilydd', 'Rather Death than Dishonour' <sup>18</sup>	1855: 1 <sup>st</sup> Goat adopted as a regimental mascot. 1862: Queen Victoria presents 1 <sup>st</sup> Royal Goat to the 41 <sup>st</sup>	
The Welsh Regiment 69 <sup>th</sup> (South Lincolnshire) Regiment of Foot merged in to the Welch Regiment	1881	White		Amalgamation of 41 <sup>st</sup> and 69 <sup>th</sup> Regiments of Foot	
The Welch Regiment	1920-1969			1960: With the introduction of a Welsh Brigade, all three Welsh regiments should adopt the POW Feathers as their cap badge. <sup>See note 9</sup>	
<b>69<sup>th</sup> South Lincolnshire regiment</b>					
2nd Battalion of 24 <sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot	1754	Green			
69 <sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot	1756				'Ups and Downs' <sup>19</sup> 'Old Agamemnons' <sup>20</sup>
69 <sup>th</sup> (South Lincolnshire) Regiment of Foot	1782-1881				'Lincolnshire Poachers' <sup>21</sup> 'The Grass Pickers' <sup>22</sup>
69 <sup>th</sup> (South Lincolnshire) Regiment of Foot merged in to The Welch Regiment	1881	White		1891: Battle Honour 'St Vincent' approved. <sup>23</sup>	
<b>Royal Regiment of Wales</b>					
Royal Regiment of Wales (24 <sup>th</sup> /41 <sup>st</sup> ) <i>Amalgamation of The South Wales Borderers and the Welch Regiment.</i>	1969-2006	Grass Green	Gwell Angau Na Chywilydd', 'Rather Death than Dishonour'	1975: Revised Royal Regiment of Wales cap badge replaces Welsh Brigade cap badge. <sup>24</sup>	
<b>The Royal Welsh</b>					

The Royal Welsh Amalgamation of The Royal Welch Fusiliers and The Royal Regiment of Wales <sup>25</sup>	2006-	Grass green (The Royal Welsh have retained royal blue facings on red tunics and full dress)	Gwell Angau Na Chywilydd', 'Rather Death than Dishonour'	2006: Wearing of Back Flash and Hackle approved. 2006-2010: Royal Regiment of Wales Cap Badge worn. <sup>26</sup> 2010: New Royal Welsh cap badge introduced, based on the Royal Regiment of Wales Cap Badge with scroll containing 'THE ROYAL WELSH' <sup>see note 26</sup>	

### **Notes:**

1. The custom of wearing the white hackle (or plume) originated in 1702 when the 23<sup>rd</sup> of Foot was formed into a Regiment of Fusiliers. It was not considered suitable to wear the hackle with either the flat khaki service cap or with other khaki headwear which followed. With the introduction of the blue beret in 1950, the wearing of a white hackle was authorised and reintroduced.
2. The 23<sup>rd</sup> was one of the earliest regiments to be granted this appellation. The 1st mention of 23<sup>rd</sup> being called a Royal Regiment was in an order from St James's on 23 April 1713. All Royal Regiments were, and are distinguished, by royal-blue facings, but since 1935 regiments awarded the honour have been granted permission, at their request, to retain their original facings. The Royal Welsh continues the tradition of The Royal Welch Fusiliers by retaining royal-blue facings (i.e. cuffs and collars) on red tunics when full dress and with officer's mess dress jackets.
3. In recognition of their service in Marlborough's campaigns, Red Dragon, Rising Sun and the Prince of Wales's Feathers, badges of Edward the Black Prince were awarded to the 23<sup>rd</sup> to be borne on their Colours. The White Horse of Hanover, was awarded to all regiments who saw service at the Battle of Dettingen. The motto NEC ASPERA TERRENT which appears under the White Horse translates to 'Neither do difficulties deter'.
4. The 23<sup>rd</sup> marched with a goat at their head. It was apparently a custom of some long standing in the 23<sup>rd</sup> Foot, and in 1777 Major Robert Donkin, of the regiment, wrote in his Military Collections and Remarks that 'The Royal Regiment of Welch Fuzileers has a privilegeous honor of passing in review preceded by a Goat with gilded horns, and adorned with ringlets of flowers' and that 'the corps values itself much on the ancientness of the custom'.
5. The Sphinx with EGYPT superscribed, commemorates the participation of the 23<sup>rd</sup> and 24<sup>th</sup> regiments in the Battle of Alexandria in July 1801 (authorised in 1802). The Sphinx on the Colour represents a Battle Honour, even though it does not have a separate Battle Honour scroll. Beneath the Sphinx are 'the Laurels', again awarded to both regiments after their participation in the Peninsular campaign (1808 - 14).
6. Queen Victoria gave the first Royal Goat to the 23<sup>rd</sup> Foot in 1844, selected from the Royal Herd.
7. In the days when soldiers had pigtails they were worn powdered and greased. In order to protect their jackets, soldiers enclosed the pigtails in what was known as a 'queue bag'. In 1808, hair was ordered to be cut close to the neck and the queue was abolished. The officers of the Royal Welch Fusiliers decided to retain the ribbons with which the queue was tied, and, using an old slang term for a wig, they were known as the 'Flash'. In 1834, when the 23<sup>rd</sup> Foot arrived in England, an inspecting general complained about the 'superfluous decoration on the collar of the coat' and the matter was referred to the King. King William IV was pleased to approve the Flash 'as a peculiarity whereby to mark the dress of that distinguished regiment'. Until 1900 it was worn only by the officers, warrant officers and colour sergeants of the Royal Welch Fusiliers, but in that year, its use was extended to all ranks when in full dress. In 1924, it was approved for wear on ceremonial parades and when walking out.
8. Originating from their role of often leading the battalion on active service, the ceremonial pioneers of the Royal Welch Fusiliers have long held the privilege of marching behind the regimental goat at the head of the regiment on ceremonial parades. They wore white buckskin aprons and

gauntlets and carry their traditional axes, shovels, pick axes and a mattock. The apron badge is the enlarged version of the regimental cap badge, similar to that worn on seal-skin caps. The sergeant traditionally wore a beard. In 1886, an inspecting general questioned their right to these distinctions of dress, and an appeal was made to the War Office which resulted in a letter, dated 27th January 1887, in which HRH the Duke of Cambridge, Field Marshal Commanding in Chief, was 'pleased to approve of white buckskin aprons and gauntlets being continued to be worn by the pioneers of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion Royal Welsh Fusiliers, provided no extra expense is incurred against the public'. The tradition of ceremonial pioneers is continued by The Royal Welsh today.

9. The Welsh Brigade badge was introduced in 1960 as a common badge to be worn by all three infantry regiments in the Welsh Brigade when the familiar regimental cap badges worn by Welsh soldiers since before the Great War were discontinued. However, in 1970, the Royal Welch Fusiliers reverted to their previous badge, a grenade flamed, proper, inscribed 'Royal Welch Fusiliers', within the crest of The Prince of Wales. The South Wales Borderers and Welch Regiment continued to wear the Brigade cap badge through their amalgamation into the Royal Regiment of Wales until a revised cap badge was introduced in 1975.
10. Thomas Howard, appointed Colonel 24<sup>th</sup> and led for 20 years. The Regiment acquired the nickname 'Howard's Greens' from the colour of their facings in 1718.
11. Both 1st and 2nd Battalions of the 24<sup>th</sup> were engaged in the Ninth Frontier War in the Eastern Cape in 1877–8 and the subsequent war against the Zulus in 1879. On 22<sup>nd</sup> January 1879, five companies of the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion and one company of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, in camp at Isandlwana, were attacked by a great mass of Zulus. Surrounded and greatly outnumbered, they fought desperately but were finally overwhelmed when the supply of ammunition failed. Twenty-one officers and 575 men of the regiment perished that day and only ten escaped with their lives. When it was evident that all was lost, Lieutenants Melvill and Coghill were ordered to save the Queen's Colour of the 1st Battalion. They fought their way through to the Buffalo River, where both were killed. Some two weeks later, the Colour was recovered from the muddy waters of the Buffalo and restored to the battalion. The families of Lieutenant's Melvill and Coghill later received their posthumous Victoria Crosses.
12. B Company 2nd/24<sup>th</sup>, under Lieutenant Gonville Bromhead was at Rorke's Drift, some ten miles from the scene of the disaster at Isandlwana. That same afternoon, the victorious Zulus swept on and some 4,000 of them launched a series of fierce attacks on the tiny garrison at Rorke's Drift. The attacks continued until the early hours of the following morning but were all beaten off. This action undoubtedly saved Natal from invasion. Of the 24<sup>th</sup>, Lieutenant Bromhead and six NCOs and men were awarded the Victoria Cross for their gallantry at Rorke's Drift. No other regiment has been awarded seven Victoria Crosses for a single action.
13. On the return of the 1st Battalion from South Africa, Queen Victoria expressed a wish to see the Isandlwana Colour that had been recovered from Buffalo river, and with her own hands placed upon it a wreath of immortelles (dried flowers), directing that a silver replica should always be borne around the staff of the Queen's Colour of both battalions, to commemorate the devotion of Lieutenants Melvill and Coghill and the noble defence of Rorke's Drift by B Company of the 2nd Battalion. This Queen's Colour was carried by the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion until 1933 and now hangs in the Regimental Chapel in Brecon Cathedral. Beneath it, in an oaken case, is Queen Victoria's wreath.
14. 'Fogeys or Old Fogeys', 'Invalids or Royal Invalids'. This term was applied to all Regiments of Invalids, and succinctly describes the old and often decrepit men who helped fill their ranks.
15. 'Wardour's Horse' This name derives from Col Tomkins Wardour, who was Colonel of the Regiment of Invalids from 1743-52. In 1779 there is mention of a note which states 'if Invalids cannot march, they are with due discretion to ride on horseback or to be placed in carts'. This may have given birth to the nickname.
16. The 41<sup>st</sup> were known as one of the 'Six Old Corps', one of six regiments who instead of their bearing the Badge of their Colonel on the Colours, bore the Royal Badge that was granted to them. In the case of the 41<sup>st</sup> the 'Garter with the Crown'.
17. The 'Travelling Tinkers' was most probably derived from the frequent postings/movements of the 41<sup>st</sup>.
18. The closest translation from the Welsh is 'Better Death than Dishonour' – however 'Rather Death than Dishonour' is more commonly used. It was adopted for the 41<sup>st</sup> Foot by Lieutenant Colonel Sir Edmund Keynton Williams in 1831, in which year he was successful in linking the 41<sup>st</sup> to Wales as The 41<sup>st</sup> or The Welch Regiment of Infantry. The form of the motto originally adopted by the 41<sup>st</sup> was Gwell Angau Neu Chwilydd and appeared as such on 1862 colours. It is interesting to note

that the motto of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, The Monmouthshire Regiment, Gwell Angau na Gwarth (Better death than Disgrace), taken in use in 1862 by the Monmouthshire Rifle Volunteers, was strikingly similar. This motto continues in the Royal Welsh today.

19. The nickname 'Ups and Downs' refers to the number '69' and its obvious deduction from the two numbers.
20. This nickname was given to the 69<sup>th</sup> by Nelson after first serving on the third-rate HMS Agamemnon under Lord Nelson at the Battle of Genoa in March 1795, and then, after Nelson's transfer into the third-rate HMS Captain in June 1796, with him at the Battle of Cape St Vincent in February 1797.
21. During the time the 69<sup>th</sup> were the South Lincolnshire Regiment, the regiment were known as the 'Lincolnshire Poachers', this nickname was shared with 10<sup>th</sup> (North Lincolnshire) Regiment.
22. Following a monsoon whilst posted at Tounghoo, Burma, the regimental parade ground was covered in two-foot-tall spear grass. The men of the battalion were turned out to clear the Parade Ground and were for a short time called the 'Grass Pickers'.
23. The Battle Honour 'St Vincent' was applied for in 1880, but refused. In 1891 Army Order No 121 authorised the granting of The Battle Honour St Vincent, an Honour no other Regiment possesses.
24. On its formation in 1969, soldiers of The Royal Regiment of Wales continued to wear the Welsh Brigade design despite disapproval by many of this pattern as it did not conform to the traditional design for The Prince of Wales's crest. Accordingly, in 1973, steps were taken to rectify this and several draft sketches were prepared and rejected, before one was finally accepted by the Regimental Committee and approved by the Colonel-in-Chief, the Prince of Wales. This design was submitted to the College of Arms and the Army Dress Committee. In the event, its approval was a formality and a revised design was introduced for the Royal Regiment of Wales in November 1975.
25. The Royal Welsh at this time consisted of the following: two regular battalions, the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion The Royal Welsh (The Royal Welch Fusiliers) and the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion The Royal Welsh (The Royal Regiment of Wales), and a reserve battalion, The 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion The Royal Welsh. On 1<sup>st</sup> April 2014, the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalions The Royal Welsh merged to become The 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion The Royal Welsh, this was formally marked with a merger parade which was held in Tidworth on 3<sup>rd</sup> April 2014.
26. A decision was made to keep the 1975 design Royal Regiment of Wales cap badge with the hackle of The Royal Welch Fusiliers; however, The Army Historical Branch and The Army Dress Committee would not allow the wearing of a former regimental cap badge in a new regiment. A new regimental cap badge, which is based on the Royal Regiment of Wales cap badge with a scroll with the words 'THE ROYAL WELSH' was approved and worn by all ranks of The Royal Welsh in 2010.

## **ANNEX E TO SECTION 4**

### **SELECT REGIMENTAL BIBLIOGRAPHY**

Some of the books on this list are out of print and scarce. However, copies of the most useful standard works are held at Regimental Headquarters.

### **A SELECTION OF PUBLISHED REGIMENTAL HISTORIES**

#### **THE ROYAL WELCH FUSILIERS**

*Regimental Records of the Royal Welch Fusiliers:*

- Volume I, 1689–1815, ADL Cary & S McCance, London, 1921 (reprinted 1995).
- Volume II, 1816–1914, ADL Cary & S McCance, London, 1923, (reprinted 1995).
- Volume III, 1914–1918 (France and Flanders), CH Dudley Ward, London, 1928 (reprinted 1995).
- Volume IV, 1914–1918 (Turkey, Bulgaria and Austria), CH Dudley Ward, London, 1929 (reprinted 1995).
- Volume VI, 1945–1969, Lt Gen JP Riley, Llandysul, 2001.
- Volume VII, 1969–2001, Lt Gen JP Riley, Llandysul, 2000.
- Volume V, 1919–1945, Lt Gen JP Riley, Llandysul, 2019

- *Historical Record of the Royal Welch Fusiliers* Major R Broughton-Mainwaring, London, 1889.
- *The Story of the Royal Welsh Fusiliers*, H Avray Tipping, *Country Life*, 1915.
- *A History of the Royal Welsh Fusiliers, late the Twenty-Third Regiment*, Howel Thomas, London, 1916.
- *A Short History of the Royal Welch Fusiliers*, Major EO Skaife, Aldershot, 1924 (new [second] edition); 1927 (third edition); 1940 (reprint with minor changes).
- *The War Diary (1914–18) of 10<sup>th</sup> (Service) Battalion Royal Welch Fusiliers*, Lieutenant-Colonel FN Burton (Ed), Plymouth, 1926.
- *The 4<sup>th</sup> (Denbighshire) Battalion Royal Welch Fusiliers in the Great War*, Captain C Ellis, Wrexham, 1926.
- *The Historical Records of the Montgomeryshire Yeomanry; with a short account of the service in Palestine and France of the 25<sup>th</sup> Montgomeryshire and Welsh Horse Yeomanry Battalion RWF; 1909–1919*, Vol II, Colonel RW Williams Wynn & Major WN Stable, Oswestry, 1926.
- *A Short History of the 6<sup>th</sup> (Caernarvon and Anglesey) Battalion The Royal Welch Fusiliers, North West Europe, June 1944 to May 1945*, Anon, Major HR Roberts MC (Ed), Caernarvon, 1946.
- *A Brief Record of the Activities of 7<sup>th</sup> Batt. The Royal Welch Fusiliers, 1908–1946*, by Major RBS Davies, Llanidloes, 1950.
- *The Red Dragon, The Story of the Royal Welch Fusiliers, 1919–1945*, by PK Kemp and John Graves, Aldershot, 1960.
- *The Royal Welch Fusiliers, 23<sup>rd</sup> Foot*, by Major EL Kirby, 1969 (reprinted 1974).
- *Medal Rolls 23<sup>rd</sup> Foot – Royal Welch Fusiliers Napoleonic Period*, by Norman Holme and Major EL Kirby, Caernarvon and London, 1978.
- *Officers of The Royal Welch Fusiliers (23<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot) 16 March 1689 to 4 August 1914*, by Major EL Kirby, privately published 1997.
- *That Astonishing Infantry: Three Hundred Years of the History of the Royal Welch Fusiliers*, Michael Glover, London 1989, later updated to cover history up until 2006 with additional material added by Lt Gen JP Riley, Barnsley, 2008.
- *White Dragon: The Royal Welch Fusiliers in Bosnia*, by various authors, Lt Gen JP Riley (Ed), Wrexham, 1995.
- *Fusiliers – Eight Years with the Redcoats in America*, Mark Urban, London, 2007.
- *Fix Bayonets! – A Royal Welch Fusiliers at War, 1796–1815: Being the Life and Times of Lt Gen Sir Thomas Pearson CB GCH (1781-1847)*, Donald E Graves, Stroud, 2007.
- *Dragon Rampant: The Royal Welch Fusiliers at War, 1793–1815*, Donald E Graves, Barnsley 2010.
- *The Life and Campaigns of General Hughie Stockwell*, from Norway through Burma to Suez, Barnsley 2006 Lt Gen JP Riley,
- *Old Soldiers Never Die*, Pte Frank Richards DCM MM, Krijnen & Langley, 2004.
- *The Road to Armageddon The Life and letters of Lt Col Henry Cadogan RWF* edited by Col Henry Cadogan HMEC 2014.
- *Duty Done 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion Royal Welch Fusiliers in the Great War*, David Langley, Joyce Langley, 2011.
- *The Very Thing: The memoirs of Drummer Richard Bentinck, [1 RWF 1807-1823]*, edited by Jonathan Crook, foreword by Donald E Graves, Frontline Books, Barnsley, 2011.

## THE SOUTH WALES BORDERERS AND THE MONMOUTHSHIRE REGIMENT

- *The Historical Records of the 24<sup>th</sup> Regiment, from its Formation, in 1689*, G Paton, F Glennie, W Penn-Symons and HB Moffat, London, 1892 (reprinted 2005).
- *The South Wales Borderers* (Famous Regiments Series), Jack Adams, London, 1968.
- *The History of The South Wales Borderers: 1914–1918*, CT Atkinson, London 1931 (reprinted 1999).
- *The South Wales Borderers 24<sup>th</sup> Foot 1689–1937*, CT Atkinson, Cambridge 1937.
- *History of The South Wales Borderers and Monmouthshire Regiment 1937–1952*:
  - Part 1. 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalions, The South Wales Borderers, GA Brett, Pontypool, 1953.
  - Part II. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, The South Wales Borderers: D Day 1944 to 1945, JT Boon, Pontypool, 1955.
  - Part III. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, The Monmouthshire Regiment: 1933–1952, GA Brett, Pontypool, 1953.
  - Part IV. The 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, The Monmouthshire Regiment, JJ How, Pontypool, 1954.
  - Part V. The 6<sup>th</sup> Battalion, The South Wales Borderers: 1940–1945, GA Brett, Pontypool, 1956.

- *The Doomed Expedition, The Campaign in Norway 1940*, Jack Adams, London, 1989.
- *Shoot to Kill: 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion South Wales Borderers (Malaya 1950–57)*, RCH Miers, London 1959.
- *Clash of Empires: 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion South Wales Borderers at Tsingtao 1914*, John Dixon, Wrexham, 2008.
- *How Can Man Die Better: The Secrets of Isandlwana Revealed*, Lt Col Mike Snook, London, 2005.
- *Like Wolves on the Fold: The Defence of Rorke's Drift*, Lt Col Mike Snook, London, 2006.
- *For Queen and Country – The Zulu War Diary of Lt Wilfred Heaton*, Rodney Ashwood, Serendipity, Nov 2005.
- *The Noble 24th: Biographical Records of the 24<sup>th</sup> Regiment in the Zulu War and the South African Campaigns 1877–1879*, Norman Holme, London, 1999.
- *Surrender Be Damned: A History of the 1/1<sup>st</sup> Battalion The Monmouthshire Regiment 1914–18*, Les Hughes & John Dixon, Cardiff, 1995.
- *A History of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion Monmouthshire Regiment*, GA Brett, Pontypool, 1933.
- *Out Since 14: A History of the 1/2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, The Monmouthshire Regiment 1914–19*, John Dixon, Abertillery, 2000.
- *On the Western Front: 1/3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion The Monmouthshire Regiment. Dedicated to the Honoured Memory of Our Comrades who fell in the Great War*, WHB Somerset, HG Tyler & LD Whitehead, Abergavenny, 1926 (reprinted 1999)
- 1914–1918, WHB Somerset, HG Tyler and LD Whitehead, Abergavenny, 1926 (reprinted 1999).
- *With Rifle and Pick: A History of 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion Monmouthshire Regiment in the Great War*, J & J Dixon, Cardiff, 1991.
- *Duty Nobly Done - The South Wales Borderers at Gallipoli 1915*, Rodney Ashwood, Helion & Company, 2017.
- *A Gentle Hero – The biography of Dudley Johnson VC CB DSO\* MC*, Andrew Larpent, published June 2019.

## THE WELCH REGIMENT

- *A History of the Services of the 41<sup>st</sup> (the Welch) Regiment, (now 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, the Welch Regiment) From its formation, in 1719, to 1895*, DAN Lomax, Devonport, 1899.
- *The History of The Welch Regiment:*
  - Part I. 1719–1914., AC Whitehorn, Cardiff, 1932.
  - Part II. 1914–1918., TO Marden, Cardiff, 1932.
- *A Narrative of the Historical Events connected with The Sixty-Ninth Regiment*, WF Butler, London, 1870.
- *Cardiff (Pals) Commercial - A History of the 11th (Service) Battalion The Welsh Regiment in the Great War*, K Cooper and JE Davies (Eds), Cardiff, 1998.
- *Swansea Pals – A History of the 14<sup>th</sup> (Service) Battalion The Welsh Regiment in the Great War*, Bernard Lewis, Barnsley, 2004.
- *Carmarthen Pals: A History of the 15<sup>th</sup> (Service) Battalion The Welsh Regiment, 1914–1919*, Steven John, Barnsley, 2009.
- *The History of The Welch Regiment 1919–1951*, J de Courcy and CEN Lomax, Cardiff, 1952.
- *1/5<sup>th</sup> Battalion The Welch Regiment – D-Day to VE-Day*, Duisburg, 1945 (reprinted 2003).
- *The British Partisan – Capture, imprisonment and escape in wartime Italy – Michael Ross*, Pen & Sword, published 2019.
- *An Account of the Services of 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion The Welch Regiment in Korea 1951–1952*, Bryn Owen and Norman Salmon (Eds), privately published, 2005.
- *A Conscript in Korea*, Neville Williams, Pen & Sword, 2009 (Welch Regt soldier).

## THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF WALES (24<sup>th</sup> / 41<sup>st</sup> Foot)

- *A Short History of The Royal Regiment of Wales (24<sup>th</sup> / 41<sup>st</sup> Foot)*, Regimental Committee, Cardiff, 1986.
- *A History of The Royal Regiment of Wales (24<sup>th</sup> / 41<sup>st</sup> Foot) 1689–1989*, JM Brereton, Cardiff, 1989.

## THE ROYAL WELSH

- *Welsh Warriors: Operation TELIC 10 (2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion Battle Group in Iraq)*, Major Matt Petersen (Ed), Cardiff, 2009.
- *Afghan Dragon: Operation HERRICK 11 (1<sup>st</sup> Battalion in Afghanistan)*, Lt Col NJ Lock OBE, *et al*, Wrexham, 2010.

## GENERAL READING

- *A Matter of Honour: The Life, Campaigns and Generalship of Isaac Brock* Lt Gen JP Riley Frontline Books 2010
- *Mametz – Lloyd George's 'Welsh Army' at the Battle of the Somme*, Colin Hughes Guilford, 1990). This book records the events leading to the capture of Mametz Wood by the 38<sup>th</sup> (Welsh) Division in 1916 in which the following battalions served: 13<sup>th</sup>, 14<sup>th</sup>, 15<sup>th</sup>, 16<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> RWF; 10<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> SWB; 10<sup>th</sup>, 13<sup>th</sup>, 14<sup>th</sup>, 15<sup>th</sup>, 16<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> Welsh. The author quotes extensively from David Jones, Robert Graves, Siegfried Sassoon and Llewelyn Wyn Griffith, which gives the book a special interest for Royal Welshmen. It also contains extracts from many other personal accounts, collected by the author from all three Welsh regiments.
- *A History of the 38<sup>th</sup> (Welsh) Division*, Lieutenant Colonel JE Munby CMG DSO (Ed), London, 1920 (reprinted 1991).
- *History of the 53<sup>rd</sup> (Welsh) Division TF 1914–1918*, Major CH Dudley-Ward DSO MC, Cardiff, 1927.
- *The History of the 53<sup>rd</sup> (Welsh) Division in the Second World War*, Brigadier CN Barclay CBE DSO, London, 1956.
- *Red Crown & Dragon: 53<sup>rd</sup> Welsh Division North-West Europe, 1944–1945*, Patrick Delaforce, Brighton, 1996.
- *The Charge of the Bull: A History of the 11<sup>th</sup> British Armoured Division in Normandy 1944*, Jean Brisset, translated by Thomas Bates, Berkeley, California USA, 1989.
- *The Black Bull: From Normandy to the Baltic with the 11<sup>th</sup> Armoured Division*, Patrick Delaforce, Stroud, Gloucestershire 1993.
- *Taurus Pursuant: A History of 11<sup>th</sup> Armoured Division*, HMSO, London, October 1945.
- *Heart of a Dragon: The VCs of Wales and the Welsh Regiments, 1854 1902*, W Alister Williams, Wrexham, 2006.
- *Heart of a Dragon: The VCs of Wales and the Welsh Regiments, 1903–82*, W Alister Williams, Wrexham, 2008.
- *A Long Long War: Voices from the British Army in Northern Ireland 1969–1998*, Ken Wharton, Solihull, 2008.
- *Bullets, Bombs and Cups of Tea – further voices from the British Army in NI 1969-98* Ken Wharton Hellion & Company 2009.
- *Footprints on the Sands of Time: The Life of Colonel Harry Morrey Salmon CBE MC DL DSc (late Welch Regiment)*, Norman and Hugh Salmon, privately published, 2011.

## SECTION 5

### THE REGIMENTAL FAMILY

The Royal Welsh is a family regiment comprising of Army cadet and combined cadet forces, regular and reserve battalions and an extensive network of comrades branches within the United Kingdom. The regimental family has strong links to Wales and historic links to the Royal Navy and long-standing alliances with regiments throughout the Commonwealth and NATO.

### THE ROYAL NAVY

It was the service of the 69<sup>th</sup> Regiment as marines with the Fleet which gave an early affiliation with the Royal Navy. On the 12th April 1782, the Regiment served as the marines in Hood's division of Admiral Rodney's fleet at the Battle of the Saints, which secured control of the Caribbean for the British. A detachment was present with Howe's fleet at the battle known as the Glorious First of June, 1794. Following service at sea in the Mediterranean, detachments served with distinction with Sir John Jervis's fleet at the Battle of St Vincent on 14 February 1797. The Welch Regiment was in its day unique in being the only British regiment to carry two naval battle honours on its Regimental Colour, namely a Naval Crown, subscribed '12 April 1782', for the



Battle of the Saints and the battle honour scroll 'St Vincent' to mark its services on the 14 February 1797. These battle honours and association with the Royal Navy continues with The Royal Welsh today.

**Alliances.** The Regiment has formed alliances by mutual consent and with the approval of the Ministry of Defence with the ship's companies of:

**HMS DRAGON.** This is the fourth ship of the Type 45 or Daring-class air-defence destroyers built for the Royal Navy. She was launched in November 2008 and commissioned on 20<sup>th</sup> April 2012.

**HMS TRENCHANT.** This is a Trafalgar-class nuclear-powered fleet submarine.

## **ALLIED REGIMENTS**

The aim of regimental alliances is to promote mutual understanding and friendship between all ranks of The Royal Welsh and allied Commonwealth and other countries' regiments. All ranks of allied regiments are invited to visit Regimental Headquarters when visiting Britain and are also invited to visit the battalions of the Regiment wherever they may be at the time. Serving officers, warrant officers and sergeants of allied regiments are considered to be honorary members of the Regiments' messes as appropriate. The following alliances have been approved:

## **CANADIAN ARMED FORCES**

### **LE ROYAL 22E RÉGIMENT**

This alliance with the Royal Welch Fusiliers dates back to 1927 and was arranged by General Sir Charles Dobell, then Colonel of The Royal Welch Fusiliers, who had been born in Québec and who had a particular friendship with the then Colonel of The Royal 22e Régiment, General George Vanier. From 1934 until 1939, and again from 1961 to 1997, the two regiments exchanged officers, normally in the rank of captain.

### **THE ONTARIO REGIMENT OF CANADA**

This alliance with The Welch Regiment dates from April 1928. The Ontario Regiment began life as the 34<sup>th</sup> Battalion of Canadian Infantry on 14<sup>th</sup> September 1866, but in 1920 after the First World War was renamed as The Ontario Regiment. On 15th November 1936, the unit was re-designated the Ontario (Tank) Regiment. The alliance, which was approved by HM King George V, was initiated by Lieutenant Colonel Frank Chappell, a Welshman by birth, who Commanded the 34<sup>th</sup> from 1925-1928. The Ontarios are now a militia (reserve) regiment, part of the Royal Canadian Armoured Corps.

## **AUSTRALIAN MILITARY FORCES**

### **THE ROYAL NEW SOUTH WALES REGIMENT OF AUSTRALIA**

This alliance with The Welch Regiment dates from 1934. The Royal New South Wales Regiment began life as the 45<sup>th</sup> Battalion, The St George Regiment, a militia regiment formed in 1912 from 1/1<sup>st</sup> and 1/2<sup>nd</sup> Australian Infantry Regiment and 1<sup>st</sup> St George's English Rifle Regiment. During World War 1, the regiment was heavily involved in the fighting on the Western Front. In 1921 the 45<sup>th</sup> Regiment was reduced to one battalion, which became the St George's Regiment in 1927. The regiment was linked to the 1/45<sup>th</sup> Australian Infantry Battalion but since militia units were not permitted to serve overseas the regiment was reformed as the 45<sup>th</sup> Battalion (Machine Gun), The St George Regiment. In 1959 it became the Royal New South Wales Regiment. In 1953 they adopted 'Men of Harlech' as their Regimental Quick March.

### **THE CITY OF SYDNEY'S OWN REGIMENT OF AUSTRALIA**

This alliance began with the Royal Welch Fusiliers in 1927 with the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, Australian Military Forces. It soon became the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion (East Sydney Regiment), then from 1930, the 1<sup>st</sup>/19<sup>th</sup> Battalion (City of Sydney Regiment), and in 1937 it adopted the name in the heading. The alliance may have survived the Second World War, but was no longer printed in the Army List after 1950. The regiment was disbanded, but in July

1960 it reappeared in the order of battle as a commando unit, and in 1965 became the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion The Royal New South Wales Regiment.

## **PAKISTAN ARMY**

### **4<sup>th</sup> BATTALION THE BALUCH REGIMENT OF PAKISTAN**

This alliance originally with The Welch Regiment dates from April 1966 and was approved by HM Queen Elizabeth II. Raised as the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion 16th Native Infantry Regiment of The East India Company in Madura (in Southern India) on 1<sup>st</sup> January 1800, the Regiment went through various designations before becoming the 4<sup>th</sup> Battalion The Baluch Regiment, winning 25 battle honours in the process. The alliance fell into abeyance when Pakistan left The Commonwealth, however it has been re-instituted.

### **3<sup>rd</sup> BATTALION, THE FRONTIER FORCE REGIMENT**

This alliance with the Royal Welch Fusiliers was approved by the Queen on 31<sup>st</sup> May 1996 following a suggestion by the Colonel of The Royal Welch Fusiliers, General Sir Hugh Stockwell. The alliance fell into abeyance when Pakistan left The Commonwealth, however it has been re-instituted.

## **RHODESIAN AFRICAN RIFLES**

This alliance with The South Wales Borderers originates from The Malayan Emergency when 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion The South Wales Borderers fought alongside The Rhodesian African Rifles from 1955-1958. The Rhodesian African Rifles were disbanded when Rhodesia became Zimbabwe in 1980, and therefore this alliance has fallen into abeyance. The Regimental Colours of the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion were smuggled out of the country and handed over to The Royal Regiment of Wales (24<sup>th</sup> /41<sup>st</sup> Foot) for safekeeping in a ceremony in the Regimental Museum in Brecon. Recently, these Colours and other artefacts are stored in the Rifles' Officers' Club in Davis Street London.

## **MALAYSIAN ARMED FORCES**

### **4<sup>th</sup> BATTALION, THE ROYAL MALAY REGIMENT**

This alliance with the Royal Welch Fusiliers began in 1957 and was arranged by the then Colonel of The Royal Welch Fusiliers, Lieutenant General Sir Hugh Stockwell, who served as Commander Land Forces in Malaya. General Sir Gerald Templer was also Colonel of The Malay Regiment.

## **SOUTH AFRICA**

### **121 SOUTH AFRICAN INFANTRY BATTALION**

This affiliation with The Royal Regiment of Wales (24<sup>th</sup> /41<sup>st</sup> Foot) originates from 26th January 1997 when a parade was held at Mtubatuba, South Africa. However, it could be said that the affiliation had its origins in the Zulu Wars when both the Zulus and the 24<sup>th</sup> revered each other as fine warriors. It is the first alliance between a British regiment and a modern unit of the South African Defence Forces. 121 South African Infantry Battalion was founded in KwaZulu Natal Province in 1981 to create an ethnic Zulu Battalion as an integral part of the Republic of South Africa's defence forces.

## **THE PRETORIA REGIMENT**

This alliance with the Royal Welch Fusiliers with what was then the 12<sup>th</sup> Infantry (Pretoria Regiment), began in June 1927 at the initiative of Major EO Skaife. The Regiment served alongside the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion The Royal Welch Fusiliers in Madagascar in 1942. The alliance was officially suspended in the 1960s but was reactivated following the end of apartheid in 1995.

## **BONDS OF FRIENDSHIP**

HMS Dragon  
HMS Trenchant

SAS *Isandlwana*

## **THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF FUSILIERS**

This is an informal but much cherished alliance which marks the service of The Royal Welch Fusiliers in the Fusilier Brigade with the 7<sup>th</sup> Royal Fusiliers during the Peninsular War, particularly at Albuera, and later during the Crimea War when during the final stages of the battle of Alma, the 7<sup>th</sup> Fusiliers' Regimental Colour was carried between those of The Royal Welch Fusiliers. In the South African War, both regiments were in the Fusilier Brigade with the Scots and Irish Fusiliers. When the Royal Regiment of Fusiliers was formed, the alliance was confirmed in an exchange of letters in 1969 conferring honorary membership of each other's messes to the officers, warrant officers and sergeants of both regiments.

## **THE UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS (USMC)**

This unofficial alliance began in 1900 when the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion the Royal Welch Fusiliers served alongside the 1<sup>st</sup> Regiment the USMC during the Boxer Rebellion in China. In June 1930, the renowned Lieutenant Commander JP Sousa, former Director of Music USMC, presented the original score of his march, The Royal Welch Fusiliers, to the Regiment. This was the only march Sousa wrote for a British regiment. The USMC took part in the Tercentenary Pageant at Powis Castle in 1989.

## **THE ROYAL WELCH FUSILIERS IN AMERICA**

This regiment which dates from the late 1960s, is part of a large organisation that exists to re-enact engagements of the Revolutionary War, or American War of Independence. To take part in a re-enactment, the original regiment must have been present at the battle. The Royal Welch Fusiliers, having taken part in almost – but not all – the major actions from Bunker Hill to Yorktown, was very popular. The RWFA was represented at the Tercentenary Pageant at Powis Castle and the reopening of the Regimental Museum in 2000. The RWFA regularly contributes to the regimental journal.

## **41<sup>st</sup> REGIMENT OF FOOT (MILITARY LIVING HISTORY GROUP) OF CANADA**

They are based at Fort George, Niagara on the Lake, Ontario.

## **AFFILIATED UNIVERSITY OFFICER TRAINING CORPS (UOTC)**

The Wales UOTC is the official affiliated UOTC to the Regiment. Where possible, and with the co-operation of the Army Personnel Centre, Glasgow, the Regiment should try to fill the key appointments of commanding officer, executive officer, adjutant and/or RSM.

## **AFFILIATED ARMY CADET FORCE (ACF) UNITS**

Prior to 1<sup>st</sup> April 2009, the Army Cadet Force maintained six units in Wales, two covering North Wales and four covering Mid and South Wales. Following a restructure of the ACF in 2009, the six units were reduced to three with the merger of Clwyd ACF with Gwynedd ACF, Dyfed ACF with Glamorgan ACF and Gwent ACF with Powys ACF.

**Clwyd & Gwynedd ACF:** Formerly 4<sup>th</sup> (Cadet) Battalion and 6<sup>th</sup> (Cadet) Battalion The Royal Welch Fusiliers. Home to over 600 cadets and almost 170 adult volunteers in 34 detachments across the whole of North Wales, including a large Corps of Drums. This affiliation has carried on with The Royal Welsh with most of the cadets being cap badged Royal Welsh. Headquarters of Clwyd & Gwynedd ACF is based at Kinnel Camp, near Rhyl.

The Corps of Drums of Clwyd and Gwynedd ACF are badged Royal Welsh and wear ceremonial uniform whilst on parade, which includes: scarlet drummers tunics with green regimental facing crown and inch piping

and drummers' wings. They wear the sealskin (black) cap with a white plume and regimental badge; blue trousers with a red stripe; and white belts and accoutrements with regimental buckles.

The Corps of Drums practises in four training locations: Deeside ARC, Kinmel Camp, Caernarfon ARC and Llandudno Detachment. The drummers come together at least five times a year to perform as a corps at various events from town carnivals to Armed Forces' Day and mess dinners. They play traditional military music but also have a contemporary repertoire for concert-style events.

**Dyfed & Glamorgan ACF:** With six companies, one squadron and 60 detachments, Dyfed and Glamorgan Army Cadet Force has the largest land mass area of any cadet force in the United Kingdom, with almost 1000 cadets and almost 220 adult volunteers in 62 detachments. Formerly affiliated to the Royal Regiment of Wales, this affiliation has carried on with The Royal Welsh with most of the cadets being cap-badged Royal Welsh. Headquarters Dyfed & Glamorgan ACF is at Litchard, Bridgend.

**Gwent & Powys ACF:** Formerly affiliated to the Royal Regiment of Wales. Home to over 750 cadets and 180 adult volunteers in 45 detachments, including the Band and Corps of Drums. The affiliation has carried on with The Royal Welsh with most of the cadets being cap-badged Royal Welsh. Headquarters Gwent & Powys ACF is based at the former Welsh Depot at Cwrt y Gollen, near Crickhowell.

## AFFILIATED COMBINED CADET FORCE (CCF) DETACHMENTS

There are CCF contingents in over 400 secondary schools all over the UK, offering young people a broad range of challenging, exciting, adventurous and educational activities. The aim of the CCF is to enable the development of personal responsibility, leadership and self-discipline. Each CCF is an educational partnership between the school and the Ministry of Defence. The detachments are set out below:

- Christ College CCF Brecon
- Llandovery College CCF
- Llanwern High School CCF (Formerly Hartridge High School) Newport
- Monmouth School CCF
- St Brigid's School CCF Denbigh

## CIVIC FREEDOMS – THE ROYAL WELSH

The Regiment has been honoured with the Freedom of 21 boroughs in Wales and has the privilege of marching with Colours flying, drums beating, and bayonets fixed through the following places:

County	Date Granted	Reaffirmed
<b>Cardiff City Council</b>	1 March 2006*	11 June 2015
<b>County Borough of Merthyr Tydfil</b>	1 March 2006*	7 April 2011
<b>Gwynedd County Council</b>	1 March 2006*	29 February 2008
<b>Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council</b>	1 March 2006*	1 June 2013
<b>Newport City Council</b>	1 March 2006*	29 May 2010
<b>Bridgend County Borough Council</b>	5 December 2007	3 October 2012
<b>Rhondda Cynon Taf County Borough Council</b>	17 December 2007	8 October 2016
<b>Vale of Glamorgan Council</b>	19 December 2007	7 November 2013
<b>Wrexham County Borough Council</b>	19 December 2007	29 November 2012
<b>Powys County Council</b>	14 February 2008	7 June 2008
<b>Ceredigion County Council</b>	21 February 2008	27 September 2012
<b>Carmarthenshire County Council</b>	9 April 2008	8 June 2013
<b>City of Swansea</b>	13 September 2008	4 December 2012
<b>Flintshire County Council</b>	14 October 2008	27 July 2013
<b>Caerphilly County Council</b>	10 March 2009	28 September 2013

<b>Conwy County Borough Council</b>	2 May 2009	23 July 2016
<b>Torfaen County Borough Council:</b>	30 June 2009	5 June 2010
<b>Denbighshire County Council</b>	19 October 2010	2 September 2017
<b>Blaenau Gwent County Borough Council</b>	18 November 2010	22 September 2018
<b>Monmouthshire County Council</b>	13 January 2013	15 July 2017
<b>Isle of Anglesey County Council</b>	8 December 2011	11 June 2015

\*Freedom carried forward having previously been granted to one or more of the antecedent regiments.

## **FREEDOMS AND CITIZENSHIP OF TOWNS FOR THE ROYAL WELSH**

The same honour and privilege of marching with Colours flying, drums beating and bayonets fixed has also been granted by the following city/town councils.

<b>City/Town Council</b>	<b>Date Granted</b>	<b>Conferred/Reaffirmed</b>
Royal Town of Caernarfon	25 April 2009	13 April 2013
Brecon Town Council*	27 May 2009	1 May 2010 (Conferred)
Chester City Council	May 2010	5 June 2010
City of Bangor	6 September 2010	23 July 2011
Ludlow Town Council	19 February 2014	20 September 2014 (Conferred)
Pembroke Town Council	11th August 2016	15 September 2018 (Conferred)

\* Honorary Citizenship

## **ANTECEDENT REGIMENTS LIBERTY AND FREEDOM**

### **Royal Regiment of Wales**

<b>Town Council</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Conferred</b>
Warminster	Liberty	15 September 1989

The Liberty of a town confer exactly the same rights as a Freedom on a Regiment, the only difference is that only a city or borough can confer a Freedom.

### **Royal Welch Fusiliers**

<b>Borough</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Conferred</b>
Borough of Wilmsdorf, Berlin	Freedom	15 September 1991

## **SECTION 6**

### **INSTRUCTIONS FOR OFFICERS**

#### **GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

All officers by their dress, bearing and demeanour on all occasions, both inside and outside barracks, will uphold the high standards of the Regiment and set an example to those serving under them. They are personally responsible for the clean and soldierly appearance of the men of the Regiment and for the state of their clothing, arms and equipment. The welfare and happiness of the men under their command is a matter of primary importance and will be the personal concern of every officer. A happy battalion is, more often than not, an efficient battalion. The scrupulously fair administration of discipline is not enough. Any intelligent man wants to know why he is doing things and to what purpose; it is the officer's responsibility to tell him. It is out of parade hours that officers have the opportunity to associate themselves with the interests and activities of the men and women under their command. They will, therefore, not only identify themselves with the games and sports of all ranks, but where possible will take part in them. Participation of this kind will foster and encourage team and regimental spirit. Over and above this, every officer must be prepared to undertake some work for the good of the Regiment. Spontaneous and enthusiastic support is called for on the part of the younger generation to preserve and enhance the heritage that has been handed down.

## **CONDUCT IN THE OFFICERS' MESS**

The Officers' Mess is an exclusive institution comprising all of the officers serving with each battalion of The Royal Welsh, continuing a tradition which dates back to 1689. It is much more than just a physical building in which officers live and dine. The Officers' Mess represents the spirit, identity and sense of purpose that stems from the community of officers serving with the Battalion. The Officers' Mess also provides a physical reminder of over 300 years of the history and tradition of The Royal Welsh and its antecedent regiments, through a collection of paintings, silver and other artefacts. Mess members are entrusted with maintaining this as a living history of the Regiment.

The Officers' Mess is the front of house for the battalions, and therefore the Regiment as a whole, as well as being the home for all officers, whether they live-in or not. No one should be made to feel uncomfortable in the Mess.

The Officers' Mess is a comparatively rank-free environment. Whilst junior members should respect more senior members, only the Commanding Officer should be addressed formally, as Colonel (not Sir). There is no drill within the Mess, but members should stand when the Commanding Officer enters the room. It is a privilege to live in the Mess and with this privilege come some responsibilities: all members, but especially living-in members, should respect the institution, its rules and its property. As officers, we are also expected to maintain the highest standards of behaviour. Mess members should simply behave according to the commission they received as gentlemen and lady officers.

Guests must be hosted immaculately – officers must not leave a guest to the Mess sitting or standing by himself in one of the public rooms. It is the duty of mess members to put guests at ease, to ensure their comfort and introduce them to others present. Mess members are encouraged to offer guests a drink and must make them feel comfortable and included throughout any social occasion. No one, guest or Mess member, should be forced to drink against their wishes.

The Senior Subaltern is responsible to the Adjutant for ensuring that the subaltern officers meet the standards required of them on all occasions. He is to ensure they play an active and constructive role in Mess activities, take a lively interest in the history and preservation of the many valuable items of property and silver which have been presented by and then well kept by preceding generations.

## **VISITORS**

The hospitality offered to visitors is often the sign of a good, well run and welcoming Mess. If any visitor enters the Mess, an officer should immediately approach and offer hospitality. Other officers should stand up and introduce themselves. The courtesy of the home is expected, and junior officers are to assist in entertaining. Visitors calling on the Mess will be introduced to the senior officer present and offered the hospitality of the Mess by him. If the visitor has come to see an individual officer, steps will be taken to notify the officer immediately. Should a senior officer come to visit the Mess, the Commanding Officer and/or the Adjutant should be informed immediately.

## **THE VISITORS' BOOK**

Each Mess of the Regiment will have a Visitor's Book, which should be displayed in the entrance to the Mess or in some other convenient place. All visitors should be asked to sign the Mess Visitors' Book. The Book should also be signed by officers on first joining, on posting or retirement, and on re-joining the battalion.

## **GUESTS IN THE MESS**

Guests are always to be made welcome in the Mess. They should be made to feel comfortable and at home. Guests are encouraged to use all the facilities in the Officers' Mess but must be sponsored by a Mess member. Officers should remember that the bar, ante-room and dining room are not only public rooms for entertaining guests but also the home of living-in officers. Officers should be considerate and discreet in the manner in which they entertain guests in the Mess.

## HONORARY MEMBERSHIP OF THE REGULAR BATTALION MESSES

The following are life honorary members of the Mess:

- The Colonel of The Regiment and all past Colonels of The Regiment and antecedent regiments.
- All serving and retired regular officers of the Regiment and antecedent regiments.
- Serving officers of allied ships and allied regiments.
- Regimentally-badged serving officers of the CCF and ACF.
- Serving officers of the Royal Regiment of Fusiliers.

The following may be invited to become temporary honorary members with the agreement of the Commanding Officer:

- Commanders of the formations in which battalions are, for the time being, serving.
- Such ladies and gentlemen as the President of the Mess Committee (PMC) may recommend to the Commanding Officer as deserving honorary membership.

Honorary members are entitled to use the Mess facilities and will receive Mess bills for the food and drink they consume. They will not pay Mess subscriptions, nor are they entitled to vote at Mess meetings.

## THE STATEMENTS BOOK

In the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion it is the custom for the more eccentric statements of Officers' Mess members to be entered and duly witnessed in the Statements Book held in the Mess. This book dates to the 1930s and, apart from a brief gap during the Second World War, has been kept up to date by generations of Royal Welsh Officers. As such this artefact is not only a record of whimsical statements but is an important historical document and should be treated as such.

## THE WAGERS BOOK

As with many Officers' Messes, it is the custom in the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion for officers to settle objective disagreements with the use of a wagers book. All wagers must be entered and witnessed by an independent party and signed by at least two witnesses. The parameters of the wager must be clearly defined with an amount or object wagered and a time for completion set. It is considered extremely poor form for any Officer to not follow through on a wager once agreed.

## ENTERTAINMENT IN THE MESS

The frequency and nature of the official entertainment to be given by a battalion of the Regiment will be decided by the Commanding Officer, consistent with the general level of entertainment wherever the Regiment may be stationed.

**Regular Battalion.** In the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion it is customary to hold the following formal functions. The conduct of regimental dinner nights is detailed in Standard Operating Instructions for each function, maintained by the PMC.

- **Rorke's Drift Dinner Night.** The Rorke's Drift Dinner Night is a regimental dinner night and is to take place on the Friday evening closest to the 22nd of January. It is an opportunity to invite spouses and partners to a formal dinner in the Officers' Mess.
- **St David's Day Dinner Night.** The St David's Day Dinner Night is a regimental dinner night and is to take place on an evening as close to the 1st March as the Commanding Officer feels convenient. It is the Mess's premier event, as such it is an excellent opportunity to show the battalion at its best. It is therefore an excellent opportunity to invite guests who have helped or can help the battalion in future.
- **The Alma Dinner Night.** The Alma Dinner Night is a regimental dinner night, to be held as close to the 20th of September as possible. The dinner is attended by members of the Officers' and Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Messes; this joint attendance recognises the pivotal role played in the battle

by the non-commissioned officers of the 23rd after most of their officers had been killed. As such, it is not normally an occasion for the invitation of external guests.

- **Summer Ball.** The Summer ball is normally the largest function organised by the Officers' Mess and requires detailed planning. This is an opportunity to invite friends and family to a relatively informal party in the Officers' Mess. There is no set format, rather the mess committee should think creatively about a theme for the evening.
- **Christmas Ball.** The Christmas ball is by tradition a black-tie dinner, to which spouses and partners are invited. There is no set format for this dinner, but it is customary for the entertainment to include the appearance of 'Santa Claus' to present humorous gifts to mess members, aided by a number of 'elves'.

**Reserve Battalion.** In the 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, whenever possible, it is customary to hold a St David's Day Dinner annually in February / March and a regimental dinner at Annual Camp.

### **Dining In and Out of Officers**

The Colonel of the Regiment, if not previously a regimental officer, will be formally dined in at the first opportunity after assuming his appointment, and will in any case be dined out on a suitable occasion close to the end of his appointment. Likewise, the commanding officer of a battalion of the Regiment will be dined out by his officers upon relinquishment of command.

### **SILVER AND PROPERTY**

The Regiment possesses a wealth of valuable silver, medals, pictures and other property, most of which is to be found either with the battalion messes or in the regimental collections. Some of the more interesting items are described at Annexes A and B. As regards items with battalions, officers should realise that during their active service they are the custodians of this regimental property and are collectively responsible for passing it on to succeeding generations in good condition. See also Part 13 – Chattels.

Every officer should, early in his career, acquaint himself with the property held in the battalion in which he is serving.

**Presentations to the Mess.** It is a custom in the Regiment that when a regular officer leaves the Mess on permanent transfer, relinquishment of command, or retirement, he makes a voluntary presentation to the Mess as a mark of affection and pride in the Regiment. Such presentations are entirely optional. The form of presentation will normally be decided in consultation with the PMC, and as far as possible should be dictated by the requirements of the Mess as well as the personal inclination of the donor. There is no objection to a subscription being made toward a fund for a particular purpose, e.g. the purchase of a picture or piece of silver. When this is done the names of all officers who have subscribed to the item will be inscribed upon it in a suitable and prominent place.

Annexes:

- A. A Selection of Mess Silver.
- B. A Selection of Mess Pictures.

### **ANNEX A TO SECTION 6**

#### **OFFICERS' MESS SILVER**

#### **RED DRAGON CUP 1904 – 1939**

This magnificent cup was purchased by the Officers' Mess 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion The Royal Welch Fusiliers from the Mess Plate subscriptions which had accumulated during the South African War 1899-1902. It was to be competed for annually by the officers in a point to point race of some three or four miles of good hunting country, the horses to be owned and ridden by officers of the regiment. Hallmarked LONDON 1903, this elaborately ornamental cup has four large and four small flexible festoons attached and two dragons and two



goat heads oppose each other on the brim. It is 24" x 15" high and stands on a plinth 42" long x 17½" wide. It has four feet and is supported at each end by a sphinx. Above each sphinx is a horse facing outwards. Its Weight is approx – Cup 437 oz, Base 627 oz = Total 1064 oz

The engraving on the centre panel of the plinth:

"The Red Dragon Cup"

"Cymru am Byth"

On the sides of the plinth below the horses are the winners of the cup 1904 – 1939

### **INDIA CENTRE PIECE**

The 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion The Royal Welch Fusiliers served in India from 1857 to 1869. They returned to UK disembarking at Portsmouth and were stationed at Devonport from 9 November 1869 to 28 October 1870. It seems that the officers decided that a memorial to their brother officers who lost their lives in India during the Mutiny and afterwards would be appropriate, and that a similar memorial should be provided for those officers who died during the war in the Crimea 1854 – 1856. The entry in Officers Mess Records (see Regimental Records Vol 1 page 308) that "when at Raglan Barracks, Devonport in November 1869, it was decided to spend about £200 in the purchase of two pieces of plate, one to commemorate the officers who fell in the Crimea, and the other to those who fell in India". The two memorials, known in the Regiment as "The Obelisks" were on the dinner table for the first time on St David's Day 1870 at Raglan Barracks, Devonport.

Hallmarked LONDON 1870 and made by Garrards, it consists of a hexagonal column mounted on a slightly tapered circular base around the foot of which there is a dragon, a horse and a winged sphinx, all equidistant from each other. Two identical pairs of the Queen's and Regimental Colours with the pikes crossed and held by a laurel wreath with the Prince of Wales's Plumes, coronet and scroll with motto below are mounted against the column. The crossing of the pikes shows the Regimental Colour on the left and the Queen's Colour on the right. The overall height of the piece is 23½" and it weighs 123 oz.

Engraved on the base – IN MEMORIAM. INDIA 1857 – 1869

### **CRIMEA CENTREPIECE**

The 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion The Royal Welch Fusiliers served in the Crimean War, departing England on 4 April 1854 and returning on 21 July 1856. Some twenty officers lost their lives, eleven being killed in action, five died of wounds and four died of disease. In November 1869, the officers decided to spend £200 on the purchase of two pieces of plate, one to commemorate the officers who fell in the Crimea and the other to those who fell in India between 1857 and 1869. The two memorials, known in the Regiment as "The Obelisks" were on the dinner table for the first time on St David's Day 1870 at Raglan Barracks, Devonport.

Hallmarked LONDON 1870 and made by Garrards, it consists of a triangular column with truncated corners mounted on a similarly shaped and slightly tapering base at the foot of which there is a dragon, a horse and a winged sphinx, each mounted at one of the truncated corners. Two identical pairs of the Queen's and Regimental Colours with the pikes crossed and held by a laurel wreath with the Prince of Wales's plumes, coronet and scroll with motto below are mounted against the column. The crossing of the pikes shows the Regimental Colour on the left and the Queen's Colour on the right. The overall height of the piece is 23½". Length of sides base 7¼" and 2½". It weighs 125 oz

Engraved on base: "IN MEMORIAM – CRIMEA 1854 -1856"

### **MARLBOROUGH**

Marlborough is the centrepiece of the South Wales Borderers (24<sup>th</sup> Regiment) and was held by the 1st Battalion The Royal Regiment of Wales (24th/41st Foot). The centerpiece, made by Mappin and Webb of London, in sterling silver, commemorates the bicentenary of the raising of 24<sup>th</sup> Foot in 1889. The Centrepiece depicts several scenes, period dress and regimental insignia of the 24th Regiment.

For description purposes, the centrepiece can be divided into three distinct areas: the base, centre stand and the top. The base is supported by scrolled legs each depicting a battle honour awarded to the 24<sup>th</sup> Regiment. A silver Sphinx supports the base in the centre and it commemorates the regiment's involvement in the Egyptian campaign and its successful attack on Alexandria in 1801. Even today the Regimental Colours of The Royal Welsh bears a 'Sphinx superscribed Egypt' — a regimental battle honour — in recognition of the 24<sup>th</sup>'s success. The base also has four battle scenes in relief, representing four separate battles. These are the Battle of Alexandria (July 1801), the Battle for the Cape of Good Hope (1806), the Battle of Talavera (27/ 28 July 1809) during the Peninsular campaign, and finally the noble Defence of Rorke's Drift (22 / 23 January 1879).

The central stand is oblong in shape and depicts two major battle honours on its larger sides. The Battle of Blenheim (13th August 170 — the Regiment's oldest battle honour, and first of four famous battles won by the Duke of Marlborough. On the other side, the courageous efforts of the 24<sup>th</sup> are immortalised in silver with the scene from the Battle of Chillianwallah (13th January 1849) during the Second Sikh war. At each corner is a statuette representing uniforms worn by soldiers of the 24<sup>th</sup> Regiment at different periods: 1689, the year in which the Regiment was raised; 1792, prior to the Napoleonic Wars; from 1826 in Canada; and from 1889, the bicentenary year. The two winged angels on the centrepiece, sitting on circular pedestal portray 'Calling for Victory' and 'Receiving Victory'; the Regimental Colours are draped behind the angels for dramatic effect and one can identify the 'Wreath of Immortelles' on the Queen's Colour. Queen Victoria bestowed this honour, unique to the 24th Foot, in recognition of the regiment's heroic efforts in the Zulu War of 1879. On the top of the centrepiece is a fine equestrian statue of John Churchill, 1<sup>st</sup> Duke of Marlborough, who was Colonel of the 24th Regiment between 1702-1704. He was a military leader second only in the 18th century to Frederick the Great of Prussia, and the most successful of all the allied commanders in the War of the Spanish Succession. Son of an impoverished royalist squire from Devon, he was first commissioned in the Foot Guards in 1667. He seems always to have been embroiled in the schemes of aristocracy. It was during a period serving at court that he was attracted to Sarah Jennings, a lady-in-waiting and childhood friend of Princess Anne (later Queen Anne). John Churchill and Sarah Jennings were married in 1678. In 1683, he became Colonel, 1<sup>st</sup> Royal Dragoons. Two years later he was promoted Major General and crushed the Duke of Monmouth at the Battle of Sedgemoor. In 1702 on the accession of Queen Anne, he was promoted captain-general and sent to Holland to command the combined Dutch and British Forces. He is best remembered for four famous battles all of which are honours carried by The Royal Welsh — BLENHEIM (1704), RAMILLIES (1706), OUDENARDE (1708) and MALPLAQUET (1709). The table upon which the centrepiece sits was commissioned by the officers of the 1st Battalion The Royal Regiment of Wales (24<sup>th</sup> /41<sup>st</sup> Foot) to commemorate the Tercentenary in 1989.

## **INKERMAN**

Inkerman is the centrepiece of The Welch Regiment (formerly 41<sup>st</sup> and 69th Foot) held by the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, The Royal Welsh. It was commissioned in 1895 and made from the remnants of the regimental silver destroyed in the fire of that year in the Officers' Mess at Pembroke Dock. Having saved the Colours, the Crimean Colour (which now hangs in Llandaff Cathedral), the Crimean Drums and a couple of pieces of silver, the roof collapsed which prevented any further rescue. The next morning a fatigue party collected enough molten silver to fill '13 large buckets and one bath', according to Captain Lomax. The hallmark is from Hunt and Roskell Ltd of London and is dated 1897. The 'Inkerman' centrepiece commemorates the battle honours and emblems of both the 41<sup>st</sup> and 69<sup>th</sup> Regiments of Foot.

Around the base the battle honours and emblems of the 41<sup>st</sup> and 69<sup>th</sup> Foot are displayed. A dragon stands at each corner symbolising the collar badges of the Welch Regiment. In the centre, on either side, stands a goat, the mascot of the regiment since (probably) the Crimean War. Arranged around the base are four silver figures of soldiers are depicting: a private from 1719 (raising of 41<sup>st</sup> Foot), a grenadier from 1769, a sergeant from 1815 (Waterloo) and a private from 1854 (Crimean campaign period).

The central column is decorated with battle scenes in relief of the actions of the 41<sup>st</sup> at Fort Detroit (1812), at Rangoon (1824), Hykulzee (1842) and Sandbag Battery (the central part of the Battle of Inkerman, 5 November 1854).

The top of the centrepiece consists of a dramatic scene from the Battle of Inkerman. During the battle the Colour Party, consisting of Lieutenant Armar Lowry carrying the Queen's Colour and Lieutenant John Sterling

carrying the Regimental Colour, found themselves a little in front of Sandbag Battery, the central point of much of the action that day. During the course of the battle Lieutenant Stirling was shot in the head and with him fell the Regimental Colour. The Colour might have been lost at this point had it not been for the brave action of Sergeant Daniel Ford who used bayonet and rifle butt to drive back the Russians. They were then sent to the rear. The 41<sup>st</sup> Foot fought gallantly during the battle but suffered heavy losses. During the battle Captain Hugh Rowlands was awarded the Victoria Cross for saving the Commanding Officer of the 47<sup>th</sup> Foot from capture, the first Welshman to win this award. (It should be noted that he was not the first member of the regiment to be awarded the VC. That accolade went to Sergeant Luke O'Connor (an Irishman) and Captain Edward Bell (an Englishman) of 23<sup>rd</sup> Foot who were awarded their VCs at the Battle of Alma on 20 Sep 54). The Commanding Officer of the 41<sup>st</sup> Foot, Colonel George Carpenter, also died during the Battle of Inkerman whilst cheering on his men in front of a gun battery. The 41<sup>st</sup> Foot lost a total of 1,016 officers and men, killed, died of disease or wounded in the two years of the Crimean campaign.

## **RUFUS**

Rufus is a sterling silver centerpiece that has no military connection with the Regiment. The piece depicts the death of King William II, third son of William the Conqueror, who reigned from 1087 to 1100. He was often called William Rufus; some chroniclers said this was because he had red hair, others believed it was because he would go very red when angry. The centerpiece captures the action at a point after dinner on 2 August 1100 when the King was shot by an arrow during a stag hunt in the New Forest in Hampshire. Sir Walter Tyrrell allegedly fired the arrow and fearing for his life then fled to France. It has become one of the great debates of medieval history as to whether it was a genuine hunting accident or whether it was regicide. It is interesting to note however that Rufus's younger brother who was present at the hunt had himself crowned as King Henry I within three days. Rufus's bad luck did not end with his death, however. His body was taken to Winchester where he was laid to rest in the cathedral under the tower. Seven years later the tower collapsed, and his body was left under the rubble when the tower was rebuilt.

The 'Rufus' centerpiece has had an interesting journey into the Officers' Mess of the Regiment. Queen Victoria commissioned several renowned silversmiths to produce a piece of silver to commemorate the inauguration of the 'Oaks' classic horse race (probably in 1877, since the hallmark is from that year). Only one piece was selected as the trophy for presentation to the winner of the 'Oaks' and the remainder were auctioned at Sotheby's in 1879. 'Rufus' was created by Garrards and submitted but in the event was not chosen.

In the same year the auction took place, the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion 24<sup>th</sup> Regiment returned from a 13-year overseas tour of duty in Malta, Gibraltar and South Africa. On arrival in Great Britain, several officers decided to visit London and celebrate their homecoming. During the celebrations some of the officers, who by now were quite drunk, visited Sotheby's auction rooms and attended the auction of the silver pieces that had failed to be selected for the 'Oaks'. The following morning those officers were informed that not only had they bid for certain lots but they had outbid all others for the purchase of Rufus. Unable to meet the cost of the centrepiece, they approached their commanding officer and explained their predicament. To prevent any disgrace for either the officers concerned or the Regiment, the Commanding Officer ordered all officers to contribute to the cost and Rufus was purchased.

Of those who contributed were Captain ES Browne, who had been awarded a VC during the Zulu War (and commanded 2 SWB in 1894), Captain U de R Roche, who commanded 2 SWB during the Boer War, and Captain HG Mainwaring, who took command of 1 SWB in 1896 in Gibraltar (and shot the black bear which is preserved in the Officers' Mess in Brecon). Rufus now sits proudly in the Officers' Mess, 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion The Royal Welsh as one of the main silver displays.

## **CHILLIANWALLAH**

The 'Chillianwallah' centrepiece is made of sterling silver and was presented to the Officers' Mess of the 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion South Wales Borderers in 1896 by Lieutenant Colonel George Banister. An Irishman, he was commissioned into the 24<sup>th</sup> Foot in 1868 and was a great friend of Major Gonville Bromhead VC. He served in South Africa 1877-1879, including the Zulu campaign with H Company 2/24<sup>th</sup>. This piece was his retirement gift to the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion after 24 years' service.

The central column is a scale replica of the monument erected in the grounds of Royal Hospital Chelsea in 1853. The monument was erected to commemorate the Baffle of Chillianwallah, which took place during the 2<sup>nd</sup> Sikh War on 13th January 1849. The cannons represent the Sikh batteries captured by the 24<sup>th</sup>, in an action which saved the British forces from heavy casualties. During the battle the Regiment held the isolated position until, after repeated attacks, they were forced to give way, during which the Queen's Colour was lost but the Regimental Colour was saved by Private Richard Perry. After the battle, the 24<sup>th</sup> Foot who had lost nearly half its strength (525 men were wounded or killed out of a strength on the day of 1,096), were praised by Brigadier Sir Cohn Campbell, commanding the 3<sup>rd</sup> Division, saying that 'It was impossible for any troops to have surpassed the gallantry display by this regiment which broke the enemy's line single-handed and took a large number of guns to their front.' On the monument are engraved the names of those of the regiment who died during the battle. The actual monument was paid for by the officers of the 24<sup>th</sup> Foot at a cost of £600 (this would represent about £1,118,000 in 2019). The Chillianwallah column is the only memorial dedicated to a specific regiment in the grounds of the Royal Hospital.

It is fitting that this centrepiece is usually placed on the Officers' Dining Table as the 13 officers killed in the battle were laid on the table of the Officers' Mess of the 24<sup>th</sup> before being buried. They included the Commanding Officer, Lieutenant Colonel Robert Brookes, and all the company commanders. Furthermore, two of those who died were Colonel John Pennycuik who, late of the 24<sup>th</sup> Foot, was commanding the 5<sup>th</sup> Brigade of which the 24<sup>th</sup> were a part, and his 17-year-old son Ensign Alexander Pennycuik. On hearing that his father had been shot, Ensign Pennycuik, who had only recently completed his training at Sandhurst and had risen from his sick bed for the battle, dashed forward to his father's aid but was killed immediately. They were found lying side by side. With a further 10 officers being wounded there were only nine officers of the 24<sup>th</sup> Foot left fully fit, however the battalion still played a part in the rest of the campaign. This included serving at the Battle of Punjaub on 21<sup>st</sup> February 1849, which, unlike Chillianwallah, was not a 'pyrrhic' victory, because Shere Singh, the Sikh general, surrendered shortly afterwards.

### **THE MCMAHON STATUETTE – the Waterloo Sergeant**

It was fitting that a sergeant of the 23<sup>rd</sup> RWF should represent the sergeants whose responsibility it was to preserve the form of the British Squares at Waterloo. This model, hallmarked London 1909 ED, is of the statue of the sergeant of the 23<sup>rd</sup> RWF at Waterloo sculpted by Boehm as part of the memorial to the Duke of Wellington at Hyde Park Corner. The Sergeant stands at the near side near corner of the plinth of the memorial.

The sculptor, Sir Joseph Edgar Boehm, Bart, was born in Vienna on 4 July 1834. He completed the colossal statue of Queen Victoria in marble for Windsor Castle in 1869 and then the monument to the Duke of Kent in St George's Chapel. He was made ARA in 1878, sculptor in ordinary to Queen Victoria in 1881 and RA in 1882. He executed the equestrian statue of the Duke of Wellington at Hyde Park Corner and designed the coinage for the Jubilee of Queen Victoria in 1887. He died suddenly in his studio at South Kensington on 12 December 1890. Messrs Elkington produced a number of models of our Waterloo Sergeant in bronze and silver. Sir Horace McMahon acquired a silver model which he presented to the officers 2 RWF on leaving the Regiment. He also had a model gilded which he retained for himself. This latter is now in possession of the Regimental Museum. Sir Horace Westrop McMahon, 5<sup>th</sup> Bart DSO CBE was born on 28 October 1863, the second son of General Sir Thomas McMahon, 3<sup>rd</sup> Bart CB by his wife Frances Mary, daughter of John Holford Esq. He succeeded his elder brother, Sir Aubrey Hope McMahon, 4<sup>th</sup> Bart on 8 April 1893. As he had served in the Militia he was commissioned lieutenant in the Royal Warwickshire Regiment on 25 November 1885 but transferred to the Royal Welch Fusiliers on 16 December the same year and served in South Africa and during the First World War. He died on 9 July 1932.

The Waterloo Sergeant is mounted on a silver plinth 6 $\frac{3}{8}$ " square x 6" high. The overall height of the plinth and statuette is therefore 25 $\frac{1}{2}$ ". The model is 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ " high or 19 $\frac{1}{2}$ " high inclusive of the Sergeant's expontoon or half pike.

The engraving on the back of the plinth.

"Presented to the Officers, The Royal Welch Fusiliers, by Sir Horace W McMahon on leaving the Regiment 1907".

On the base of the model

“23<sup>rd</sup> Royal Welch Fusiliers”

- Drum Major Royal Regiment of Wales (24<sup>th</sup> / 41<sup>st</sup> Foot) 1996. (This last piece was made from silver from redundant pieces from the Regimental Silver Collection).
- Officer, Afghanistan 2009

## **SECTION 7**

### **INSTRUCTIONS FOR WARRANT AND NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICERS AND FUSILIERS**

#### **WARRANT OFFICERS**

Non-commissioned officers and soldiers, when addressing a Warrant Officer, are to show their respect by calling him ‘Sir’ and by standing at attention.

Warrant Officers Class I have the privilege of wearing officers’ pattern Service Dress and Barrack Dress.

#### **THE REGIMENTAL SERGEANT MAJOR (RSM)**

The RSM is the right-hand man of the Commanding Officer (CO). His key role is to keep the CO well informed from a soldier’s perspective on all decisions made. The RSM is the senior soldier within the regiment and therefore the voice of soldiers. He closely monitors the lived experience of the soldiers and feeds any relevant information to the CO. This includes beneficial or prejudicial interests to the Battalion. He provides confidential, honest advice to the CO.

The RSM is the example setter to soldiers. He will be immaculately dressed, and his behavioural conduct will be of the highest standard both inside and outside the barracks. He will protect the reputation of the Battalion by enforcing standards which he will lead with by example. He will continuously observe the character and conduct of WOs, SNCOs, JNCOs and Fusiliers to maintain standards.

The RSM runs the WOs’ & SNCO plot alongside the RCMO. This allows him to professional develop and qualify soldiers for future posts and to provide honest advice and guidance. He is the presiding member of both WOs’ & Sgts’ Mess and the Cpls Mess.

The RSM works closely with the Adjutant with all discipline matters, he runs the guards and duties list for the Battalion. On operations he is the owner and enforcer of battlefield discipline and security.

#### **THE COMPANY SERGEANT MAJOR (CSM)**

The CSM is to the Officer Commanding (OC / Company Commander) as the RSM is to the CO. He will keep him well informed, honest and provide confidential advice on all matters. He will also monitor the lived experience of the soldiers and feed his findings back into the OC ensuring the RSM is aware.

The CSM is the example setter of the company. He will be immaculately dressed, and his behavioural conduct will be of the highest standard both inside and outside the barracks. He will protect the reputation of the Battalion by enforcing standards which he will lead with by example. He will continuously observe the character and conduct of SNCOs, JNCOs and Fusiliers within the company to ensure standards are maintained. The CSM is the disciplinarian for the company. His further roles are informing soldiers what duties they are on and when, write company detail on behalf of the OC and have detailed input into the training programme. He has a key part in both the professional development and military development of all soldiers.

#### **SENIOR NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS (SNCO)**

Colour Sergeants (CSgt) and Sergeants (Sgt) fall under the bracket of SNCO. The CSgt is the higher in rank and is therefore normally employed in a logistical role normally as the Company Quarter Master Sergeant Tech / Maint (CQMS T/M). Both roles are key in supporting any exercise or operation a company finds itself

participating in. CSgts provide sustainment for soldiers and equipment alike. CSgts historically had the greatest honour of protecting both The Queens Colour and the Regimental Colours in battle. This is what made the rank 'colour' sergeant.

Sergeants are advisors and enablers to the platoon commanders both in camp and deployed. They constantly strive to raise the standards of all soldiers below them raising military skills and assist in the professional development. They enforce the direction from the CSM whilst leading by example. Sergeants are role models and are the people who interact with our soldiers daily.

## **JUNIOR NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS (JNCO)**

JNCOs are made up from Corporals (Cpl) and Lance Corporals (LCpl). Their roles are absolute key to the success of the Battalion. They are the section commanders and section second in commands. They follow direction to a tee and command Fusiliers. They are the first line of discipline ensuring soldiers are up to the required standards. To become a LCpl an individual would have to be an exceptional Fusilier showing he is well behaved, can follow orders, is always turned out well and has the right character to attend a promotional course.

## **FUSILIERS AND DRUMMERS**

A good Fusilier follows direction well. He is respectful to his superiors and works well alongside his comrades. Fusiliers obey orders and ultimately deliver results under the supervision of JNCOs. Fusiliers who are employed within the Corps of Drums are given the title Drummer or Dmr for short instead of Fusilier.

## **THE WARRANT OFFICERS' AND SERGEANTS' MESS**

A Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess will be maintained in each Battalion of the Regiment in accordance with Queen's Regulations. The Mess will be under the control of the RSM and will additionally be supervised by a Field Officer appointed by the Commanding Officer. The authority of the RSM or in his absence from station that of the next senior Warrant Officer, is paramount in the Sergeants' Mess. The Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess is to produce Mess Rules which are to be agreed at a Mess Meeting. The Mess Rules are to follow the provisions of this Section of the Handbook in both letter and spirit. They will in addition detail the duties and responsibilities of the Mess Committee members and of the Mess staff. The efficient execution of these duties and responsibilities underpins many of the provisions set out above and elsewhere in this Handbook. All Warrant Officers and Sergeants are Members of the Mess and are to be in possession of copies of the Mess Rules and this Handbook, with which they are to acquaint themselves. Mess members are to purchase Mess Dress at the earliest opportunity. A well-conducted and vibrant Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess is invariably the back-bone of a happy and effective Battalion. It is the duty of all Mess members to ensure that high standards and an appropriate tone are maintained. All visitors to the Mess are welcomed with our traditional courtesy and hospitality.

**Joining and Leaving the Mess.** All members on first entering the Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess will be formally introduced by the President. They will be dined in as guests of the Mess at the earliest suitable occasion. Members leaving the Mess on retirement will be formally dined out, as will the RSM on relinquishing his appointment and the Quartermaster on retirement. It is also customary for the Commanding Officer to be dined out.

**'Ringing the Bell'.** It is customary for Mess members to celebrate their promotions by treating all present to drinks with a price cap of £50. This is announced by the ringing of a bell which will always be met with a loud cheer. When several members of the Mess are promoted members may be required to 'ring the bell' on other occasions at the RSM's discretion. Treating is otherwise strongly discouraged.

## **Mess Property**

The Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess are custodians of a wealth of valuable silver, medals, pictures and other property, which form a vital part of our Regimental heritage. Some of the more interesting items are described at Annex A, and Mess members should acquaint themselves with these and other items in their Mess. During their active service, they are the custodians of this Regimental property and are collectively responsible for passing it on to succeeding generations in good condition.

## REGIMENTAL HISTORY

All Warrant Officers and Senior Non-Commissioned Officers should become acquainted with the history of the Regiment in greater detail than it is possible to give in this publication. To assist in this, a bibliography is given at Annex D to Part 4. They should also be aware of the continuing need to collect papers, information relating to current activities and pass them to Regimental Headquarters for the Regimental Archives as a basis for future Regimental histories and displays.

## SALUTING

The exchange of salutes is a sign of mutual recognition and respect between all ranks and is initiated by the junior rank. Nothing shows the discipline and alertness of a Regiment more than smart saluting. Soldiers will salute officers of all corps whom they know to be officers, whether they are dressed in uniform or not.

## CHRISTMAS CELEBRATIONS

**On Christmas Day, or the nearest available day before the holiday if the battalion is on leave, the following customs should whenever possible be observed:**

**Gunfire.** At reveille, the officers, warrant officers and senior NCOs visit their company lines and serve their junior ranks in bed with tea or coffee laced with rum.

**Soldiers' Christmas Lunch.** For this occasion, the regimental restaurant is decorated and the corporals and below seated at company tables are served with a Christmas meal by the officers, warrant officers and senior NCOs of the battalion. Service Dress/No.2 Dress is normally worn. At the conclusion of the meal it is customary for the commanding officer to make a short speech and for the senior fusilier to reply, toasting the Regiment.

**Chelsea Pensioners.** When a battalion of the Regiment is in the UK at Christmas it is customary to invite the Regiment's Chelsea In-Pensioners to join in the celebrations, but they will in any case be visited at Chelsea Hospital by an officer from RHQ.

**Mess Hospitality.** After the Soldiers' Lunch, the officers will entertain the sergeants to drinks in their mess, or the other way around on alternate years.

## SECTION 9

### REGIMENTAL DAYS AND CELEBRATIONS

#### INTRODUCTION

The long and glorious histories of all our predecessor regiments are full of remarkable feats of arms and outstanding examples of courage, endurance and devotion. The occasions of some of these have traditionally been celebrated as regimental days, and such days and the customs associated with them remain both an inspiration and an important part of the fabric of regimental life. The purpose of this section is to record the customs and procedures appropriate to each of these days.

**Regimental Days.** The Royal Welsh celebrates three principal regimental days: The following days were sanctioned by the Regimental Heritage Committee:

- Rorke's Drift Day (22 January).
- St David's Day (1 March).
- Alma Day (20 September).

Other dates that 'may' be used and utilised for set functions if required are:

- Waterloo Day (18 June)
- Minden Day (1 August)
- Gheluvelt Day (31 October)

## GENERAL PRINCIPLES

The three regimental days are to be the focus for major celebrations across the Regiment, while those days noted as regimental celebrations may be observed with traditional ceremonies but in a rather lower key at the discretion of commanding officers. Appropriate ceremonies and other observances for each day are set out below. The three principal regimental days should be celebrated with full ceremony whenever circumstances permit and should otherwise be observed in abbreviated form. The aim should be to achieve a balance between these principal days. It is the duty of the commanding officer for the time being to ensure the procedures for each day, as laid down in this section, are carried out. If circumstances prevent the full ceremonial being observed on these days, he will adapt the procedures laid down in the manner most fitting to the occasion in the prevailing circumstances.

**Greetings.** It is customary on particular regimental days for greetings to be exchanged.

- **22 January** - Rorke's Drift Greeting – Battalions, Colonel of the Regiment, Scottish, Welsh and Irish Division, Headquarters 160th Brigade, affiliated Army Cadet Force battalions and comrades' branches.
- **1 March** - St David's Day Greeting – HM The Queen, battalions, Colonel of the Regiment, allied regiments, affiliated Army cadet battalions and comrades' branches.
- **5 March** – Barrosa Day Greeting – The Royal Irish Regiment
- **17 March** – St Patrick's Day – Royal Irish Regiment and Scottish, Welsh and Irish Division.
- **21 April** – Loyal birthday greetings to HM The Queen.
- **6 June** – D Day Greeting – Mercian Regiment and Scottish, Welsh and Irish Division.
- **31 October** – Gheluvelt Greeting - Battalions, Colonel of the Regiment, Scottish, Welsh and Irish Division, affiliated Army Cadet Force battalions and comrades' branches.
- **1 November** – Loyal Greeting to HM The Queen for Officers' Society Dinner.

**Official Guests.** There is no obligation to invite any official guests outside the Regiment either to the parade on a regimental day or to any entertainment that may be held in the messes. The commanding officer may, however, at his discretion, invite selected officers or others who have been closely connected with the battalion in its station at the time. Similarly, if the Colonel of the Regiment is unable to be present, the commanding officer may invite a senior officer, for example, the battalion's brigade commander, to take the salute at a parade.

**Special Orders of the Day.** On both regimental days and days of regimental celebration the routine orders of all units of the Regiment are headed by a Special Order of the Day, using the citations in this section.

### Orders of the Day

#### **St David's Day Special Order of the Day**

On this day, 1 March, we celebrate St David, Patron Saint of Wales. Saint David (Welsh: Dewi Sant) was born in Caerfai, South West Wales into an aristocratic family. He was reportedly a scion of the royal house of Ceredigion and founded a Celtic monastic community at Glyn Rhosyn (The Vale of Roses) on the western headland of Pembrokeshire at the spot where St David's Cathedral stands today.

David's fame as a teacher and his asceticism spread among Celtic Christians, and he helped found about 12 monasteries. His foundation at Glyn Rhosyn became an important Christian shrine, and the most important centre in Wales. The date of Saint David's death is believed to be 1 March 589. His final words to the community of monks were: "Brothers be ye constant. The yoke which with single mind ye have taken, bear ye to the end; and whatsoever ye have seen with me and heard, keep and fulfil".



Henry Tudor, 2<sup>nd</sup> Earl of Richmond, who was born in Pembroke Castle as a patrilineal descendant of the Tudor Dynasty of North Wales, became King Henry VII of England after his victory over Richard III at the Battle of Bosworth Field in 1485, to end the Wars of the Roses. Henry's green and white banner with a red dragon became a rallying point for Welsh patriotism with the memory of Saint David on his feast day. Henry was the first monarch of the House of Tudor, and during the reign of that dynasty the royal coat of arms included the Welsh Dragon, a reference to the monarch's origin. The banner from Henry's victory was not adapted to become the official flag of Wales until 1959. The flag of Saint David, however, a golden cross on a black background, was not part of the symbolism of House of Tudor.

## **St David's Day Celebrations and Format**

In the Regiment today, this day naturally takes precedence over all others. Military duties permitting, it is marked by ceremonial, sporting and social events with all ranks wearing a leek in their head dress. On the same day, the ceremony of eating the leek is observed. It is safe to assume that St David's Day has been celebrated in the 23<sup>rd</sup> Regiment since the time of its foundation. One of the traditional toasts is 'Toby Purcell, His Spurs and Saint David.' Toby Purcell was the regiment's second-in-command, who distinguished himself at the Battle of the Boyne in 1690, and his spurs were worn by successive seconds-in-command until they were unfortunately lost in a fire in Montreal in 1842.

## **Historical Precedents for St David's Day**

### **The Royal Welch Fusiliers**

The regimental ceremony of eating the leek in the RWF Officers' Mess remained almost unchanged over the years. Major Donkin in his Military Collections and Remarks of 1777, recorded that 'Every 1 March being the anniversary of their tutelar Saint, David, the officers give a splendid entertainment to all their welch brethren; and after the cloth is taken away...the band playing the old tune of, 'The noble race of Shenkin', when a handsome drum-boy, elegantly dressed, mounted on the goat richly caparisoned for the occasion, is led thrice round the table in procession by the drum-major....' Although no longer ridden, the goat was still led round the table after dinner, followed by a drummer, fifers, (playing The British Grenadiers) the drum-major carrying a silver salver on which were leeks, and the mess sergeant with a loving cup charged with champagne. They halted by the latest joined subaltern who, having stood on his chair and placed his right foot on the table, was offered a leek. Whilst he ate the leek, the drummer played a continuous roll until it was completely consumed. The mess sergeant then handed him the loving cup for the toast to 'Saint David'. All those present who had not eaten a leek with the regiment, including guests, were expected to eat one before the party withdrew.

### **The Royal Regiment of Wales (24<sup>th</sup> / 41<sup>st</sup> Foot)**

In the Royal Regiment of Wales, before consuming the leek, young subalterns had to lift up their voices in song (or as near as they could get it). They had to sing at least one verse of their chosen opus, with a chorus, in which, they hoped to be assisted by the assembled company. This ordeal over, they devoured the leek as quickly as possible, without taking it from the lips. Next the mess sergeant handed up a goblet filled with beer. The officer raises it in his right hand, while another drumroll is beaten. He then consumed the beer in one draught, toasted 'A Dewi Sant' (To Saint David) and resumed his seat.

## **The Royal Welsh St David's Day - Format of the Day**

### **St David's Day - Format of the Day**

- Gunfire – Company officers & Senior serve tea/um to the living-in soldiers
- 'Mess' Breakfast in separate messes
- Leek Presentation Parade
  - Parade format at.....
- Soldiers' St David's Day Lunch.
  - Leek Eating Race (a representative of each company, usually the youngest fusilier, competes)
  - A soldier from each company drinks from the Loving Cup, which is filled with a controlled amount of beer.

- Commanding Officer gives a short speech and the senior fusilier proposes a toast to the Regiment.
- Officers are invited to the Warrant Officers' & Sergeants' Mess
- Late Lunch
- Rugby – usually the finals of the inter-company rugby competition.
- Afternoon Social
- Officers' Mess Dinner :
  - 3 x toasts in port
    - HM The Queen and St David (this is one toast)
    - Shenkin ap Morgan
    - Toby Purcell's Spurs
  - Regimental Goat and drummer lead out Mess Colour Sergeant or Drum Major who carries a silver tray with leeks and the Loving Cup. The party does one circuit of the table before stopping at each leek eater.
  - Guests eat the leek, drink from the Loving Cup with champagne and toast "A Dewi Sant".
  - Mess Members sing, eat the leek and drink from the Loving Cup with champagne and toast "A Dewi Sant".
  - Traditional Speeches (Foxhunting & Guests)
- Warrant Officers' & Sergeants' Mess Ball

The makeup of St David's Day is essentially the same across both battalions. Operational /training events can dictate changes to the format each year.

#### Loyal Toast

The Loyal Toast is only to be proposed in the Mess on St David's Day. However, Mess members are to conform to the traditions of any other mess they are within.

#### The Wearing of a Leek

According to legend on the eve of the battle against the Saxons, Saint David advised the Britons to wear leeks in their caps so as to easily distinguish friend from foe. This helped to secure a great victory. Today Welsh people around the world wear leeks on St David's Day.

#### The Wearing of a Daffodil

The Welsh for leek (the original national emblem) is Cenhinen, while the Welsh for daffodil is Cenhinen Pedr. Over the years they became confused until the daffodil was adopted as a second emblem of Wales.

#### Format for St David's Day Parade – RSM 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion

#### Rorke's Drift Day (22<sup>nd</sup> January). Order of the Day

To commemorate the 24th's action in the Anglo-Zulu war in 1879 and the immortal Defence of Rorke's Drift, at which this regiment was awarded seven Victoria Crosses.

The Battle of Rorke's Drift, also known as the Defence of Rorke's Drift, was a battle in the Anglo-Zulu War. The defence of the mission station of Rorke's Drift, under the command of Lieutenants John Chard of the Royal Engineers and Gonville Bromhead, immediately followed the British Army's defeat at the Battle of Isandlwana on 22 January 1879 and continued into the following day.

Just over 150 British and colonial troops successfully defended the garrison against an intense assault by 3,000 to 4,000 Zulu warriors. The massive but piecemeal Zulu attacks on Rorke's Drift came very close to defeating the much smaller garrison but were ultimately repelled. Eleven Victoria Crosses were awarded to

the defenders, seven to members of the 24<sup>th</sup>. Six of these seven are held by The Regimental Museum of The Royal Welsh in Brecon.

The title 'Rorke's Drift Company' is carried by B Company of both the 1<sup>st</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion of The Royal Welsh in recognition of the immortal defence of Rorke's Drift by the soldiers of B Company, 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion 24<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot.

### **Alma Day (20 September). Order of the Day**

The Battle of the Alma was the first major engagement in the Crimean War, which saw the 23<sup>rd</sup> and 41<sup>st</sup> fighting side by side. The battle was fought between an allied expeditionary force made up of French, British and Turkish forces and Russian forces defending the Crimean Peninsula on 20 September 1854. The allies had made a surprise landing in Crimea on 14 September. The allied commanders, Maréchal Jacques Leroy de Saint-Arnaud and Lord FitzRoy Somerset Raglan, then marched toward the strategically important port city of Sevastopol, 45 kilometres (28 miles) away. Russian commander Prince Alexander Sergeyevich Menshikov rushed his available forces to the last natural defensive position before the city, the Alma Heights, south of the Alma River. The allies made a series of disjointed attacks. The French turned the Russian left flank with an attack up cliffs that the Russians had considered un-scalable. The British initially waited to see the outcome of the French attack, then twice unsuccessfully assaulted the Russians' main position on their right. Eventually superior British rifle fire forced the Russians to retreat. With both flanks turned, the Russian position collapsed, and they fled. The lack of cavalry meant that there was little pursuit.

The battle cost the French 1,600 casualties, the British 2,000 and the Russians some 5,000.

It was during this Battle that Sergeant Luke O'Connor and Captain Edward Bell were awarded Victoria Crosses for their actions that day.

On this day, the Officers' and Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Messes hold a combined regimental dinner night.

**Other dates that 'may' be used and utilised for set functions if required are:**

### **Waterloo Day (18 June) Order of the Day**

The Battle of Waterloo was fought on Sunday, 18 June 1815, near Waterloo in present-day Belgium, then part of the United Kingdom of the Netherlands. A French army under the command of Emperor Napoleon Bonaparte was defeated by two of the armies of the Seventh Coalition: a British-led Allied army under the command of the Duke of Wellington, and a Prussian army under the command of Gebhard Leberecht von Blücher, Prince of Wahlstatt. The battle marked the end of the Napoleonic Wars. Both the 23<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot (Royal Welch Fusiliers) and the 69<sup>th</sup> (South Lincolnshire) Regiment of Foot fought together at this decisive battle.

### **Gheluvelt Day (31 October) Order of the Day**

On 31 October 1914, the Germans made a supreme effort to break through to Ypres and on to the Channel ports, and it was one of the most critical days of the war. 1 SWB held a position in front of the chateau with 2 WELCH on their right and in front of the village. Shortly before daybreak there was a tremendous artillery bombardment, followed by repeated infantry attacks. By 10.00 hours 2 WELCH had been virtually wiped out, including their CO, Colonel Morland, killed by a shell burst as he rallied the remnants of his men for a counter-attack. The enemy were now able to enfilade the right flank of 1 SWB and forced them back across the chateau grounds. The situation was desperate. 2<sup>nd</sup> WORCESTERS, practically the last reserve of the 1<sup>st</sup> Corps, were sent in to retake Gheluvelt. They, with assistance from the remnants of 1 SWB, drove back the enemy and virtually re-established the original line held by the 1<sup>st</sup> Division. Ypres and the ports were saved. Gheluvelt is remembered with special pride for what Sir John French described as "the indomitable courage and dogged tenacity" shown by the defenders.

Gheluvelt Greetings are sent each year on Gheluvelt day between The Royal Welsh and The Mercian Regiment.

## SECTION 9 REGIMENTAL MUSIC & MILITARY MUSIC

Throughout the ages, music has inspired soldiers to deeds of heroism in battle, put a spring in their step on the march, added tone and colour to their ceremonial occasions and played an important role in their daily lives. Until comparatively recent times drums and bugles were used to transmit orders on the battlefield.

SERIAL	EVENT /ACTION	MUSIC	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
1	March On The Colours	<b>British Grenadiers</b>	
2	March Off The Colours	<b>Ap Shenkin</b>	
3	Regimental Salute	<b>Men of Harlech</b>	
4	Advanced in Review Order	<b>British Grenadiers</b>	
5	Regimental Quick March	<b>Men of Harlech</b>	
6	Regimental Slow March	<b>Forth to the Battle and War March of the Men of Glamorgan</b>	
7	Specific Music for St David's Day  Officers' Mess St David's Dinner Night	St David's Day Parade - <b>British Grenadiers, Men of Harlech, Ap Shenkin, Mametz Wood</b>  <b>St David's Day Toast (of Noble Race was Shenkin) We'll keep a Welcome</b>  Entrance of the Leek Party – <b>British Grenadiers</b> Exit of the Leek Party – <b>Men of Harlech</b>	March on Colours, Inspection, March off  To other Battalions
8	Music for Toasts	<b>The Queen God Bless the Prince of Wales For He's a Jolly good fellow</b>	Colonel in Chief Prince of Wales Guests
9	Music for Regimental Remembrance/Memorial Services	<b>Scipio The Royal Welch Fusiliers Mametz Wood</b>	Vesper Hymns
10	Music for specific purposes on Regimental days and Mess occasions	Rorke's Drift - <b>Men of Harlech &amp; The Noble 24<sup>th</sup></b>  Alma Day- <b>The Royal Welch Fusiliers &amp; Ap Shenkin</b>  Waterloo - <b>British Grenadiers, The Royal Welch Fusiliers &amp; Ap Shenkin</b>	24 <sup>th</sup> Regiment  Represents the two regiments who fought in the Crimean War  Represents those who fought in the battle
11	s'Hertogenbosch	Dutch National Anthem " <b>Het Wilhelmus</b> "	

12	Allied Regiments <b>Canada</b>	The Royal 22eme Regiment - <b>“Vive La Canadienne”</b> Ontario Regiment – <b>“The Maple Leaf Forever”</b>  Canadian National Anthem <b>“O Canada”</b>	
13	Allied Regiments <b>Australian</b>	The Royal New South Wales Regiment 1st/19 <sup>th</sup> Battalion <b>Sari Marais</b> (1 <sup>st</sup> Battalion) <b>‘Colonel Bogey</b> (19 <sup>th</sup> Battalion) 2nd/17 <sup>th</sup> Battalion <b>Breganza</b> (2 <sup>nd</sup> Battalion) <b>Boys of the Old Brigade</b> (17 <sup>th</sup> Battalion) 4th/3rd Battalion <b>‘Combination of</b> <b>‘New Colonial’ and ‘My</b> <b>Regiment’</b> (Blankenburg) 41 <sup>st</sup> Battalion <b>‘Cock O’ the North’</b> Australian National Anthem <b>“Advance Australian Fair”</b>	
14	Allied Regiments <b>South Africa</b>	The Pretoria Regiment– <b>Quick March Colonel Bogey and Slow March is Scipio..... both adopted in 1923. Trooping the Colour Slow March is Men of Harlech (adopted in 1927 after becoming allied to the Royal Welch Fusiliers), with Quick March for the Trooping..British Grenadiers.</b> 121 South African Infantry Battalion  RSA National Anthem <b>“Nkosi Sikelel' iAfrika”</b>	
15	Allied Regiments <b>Pakistan</b>	4 <sup>th</sup> Battalion The Baluch Regiment – <b>Balochio Barhay chalo</b> Translation; O Balochs, March forward!  3 <sup>rd</sup> Battalion The Frontier Force Regiment - <b>Hum log piffers kehlatay hain</b> Translation: we are the ones called PIFFERS  General March Past Tune  <b>Ai Mard E Mujahid Jag Zara</b> <b>Ab waqt e shahadat hai aya</b>  It means	

		O Muslim soldier get up-- the time to lay your life has arrived  Pakistan National Anthem The <b>Qaumi Taranah</b> also known as <b>Pāk Sarzamīn</b>	
16	Allied Regiments Malaya	4 <sup>th</sup> Battalion The Royal Malay Regiment  Malaysian National Anthem " <b>Negaraku</b> "	
17	Affiliated Regiments or Organisations <b>USMC</b>	USMC Regimental March <b>Marines Hymn (Halls of Montezuma)</b> and " <b>Semper Fidelis</b> "  American National Anthem " <b>The Star Spangled Banner</b> "	
18	Affiliated Regiments or Organisations <b>92e Regiment D'Infanterie</b>	The French National Anthem ' <b>La Marseillaise</b> '	
19	Royal Navy <b>HMS Trenchant</b> <b>HMS Dragon</b>	<b>Hearts of Oak</b>	

## THE REGIMENTAL MARCHES

**The Regimental Quick March.** Men of Harlech, the version previously used by the South Wales Borderers and the Royal Regiment of Wales. The opening four bars are not played when the music is repeated.

**The Regimental Slow March.** Men of Glamorgan and Forth to the Battle. Slow march previously used by the Royal Welch Fusiliers. Despite the way the work is titled the first tune is Forth to the Battle. Occasions when the Regimental Slow March is played include:

- When marching past a saluting base in slow time;
- When marching the Regimental Colours into church.

Formed bodies of the Regiment will march past to the Regimental March. The following old Regimental Marches may be played in the regimental areas appropriate to them, or on any occasion or parade which has territorial or antecedent regimental connections, or when a substantial number of spectators from that part of the regimental area are present. Examples of this are as follows: the Royal Welsh gathering in September in Wrexham; Freedom parades in North Wales where British Grenadiers is played before the regimental march; parades leading comrades from Cardiff Castle where Ap Shenkin should be played as the parade leaves the castle; and parades for the Monmouthshire Regiment where Ap Shenkin may be played in addition to the Regimental March.

## OTHER TRADITIONAL REGIMENTAL MUSIC

- Mess Occasions. On dinner nights in a mess the band or ensemble music programme may appropriately include:
  - On entering the dining room: 'The Roast Beef of Old England', a traditional eighteenth century air in 6/8 time. 'A Medley of Welsh Airs in 6/8 time'.
  - Before the Regimental Marches: 'Vesper Hymns'.
- Regimental Days. Certain music has a traditional place in the celebration of our regimental days
  - Alma Day: British Grenadiers between any readings of accounts of the battle.
  - Rorke's Drift: Zulu, Men of Harlech.
- St David's Day: Regimental Slow March played while the diners enter.

## PARADE MUSIC - MARCHES:

- **'MAMETZ WOOD'**. Written for the Royal Welsh for their presentation of colours in June 2015 by Major Denis Burton, Director of Music Royal Welsh. A quick march with musical references to all the antecedent regiments who fought in the battle. Mametz Wood was the initial objective of 38th (Welsh) Division during the Somme offensive 1 July 1916.
- **'THE LIBERATORS'**. A quick march written by Charles Ancliffe, Bandmaster 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion The South Wales Borderers. 1900-1918. He became prominent composer of light music with many waltzes and dances written for the Edwardian ballroom. His other military marches include: Castles in Spain, Old Soldier and Ironsides.
- **'THE CHAMPIONS'**. A Brass band quick march composed by George Henry Willcocks, Bandmaster 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion The South Wales Borderers 1926-1937. He went on to serve with the Royal Artillery and Irish Guards Bands. Military marches include Sarafand, Guards Armoured Division and Rhythm of the Line as well as several brass band marches including the Pondashers.

## PREVIOUS REGIMENTAL MARCHES:

Regimental marches as such were not common until the latter half of the nineteenth century. Before that time, our predecessors are known to have favoured a variety of spirited popular and traditional airs.

## 23<sup>rd</sup> FOOT (ROYAL WELCH FUSILIERS)

- **THE BRITISH GRENADIERS.** The Regimental March. In 1882 The British Grenadiers became the official quickstep of all Fusilier regiments. The tune is very old and is to be found in varying forms at different periods. First appeared in its present form in print in about 1740. The words of the song can be no older than 1678 when Grenadier companies were first formed.
- **MEN OF HARLECH.** The Regimental quickstep used in addition to British Grenadiers. The actual composer is unknown. It first appeared in print in 1794 when it was included in *Musical and Poetical Relics of the Welsh Bards*, edited by the harpist Edward Jones. The song is believed to commemorate the heroic defence of Harlech castle which was besieged by the Earl of Pembroke during the Wars of the Roses.
- **MEN OF GLAMORGAN (FORTH TO THE BATTLE).** The Regimental Slow March. The tune is that of the War Song of the Men of Glamorgan. In consequence of taxes levied by King Edward I towards defraying the costs of his wars in Germany, formidable insurrection took place throughout Wales; several provincial leaders led this opposition in the year 1294. Morgan, a chieftain of Morgannwg, put himself at the head of the oppressed Cymru in that district, drove out the Earl of Gloucester and regained the territory which the nobleman's predecessors had formerly deprived his ancestors. This war song was chosen by Morgan to animate the march of his followers. Despite the way the work is titled the first tune is Forth to the Battle.
- **LAND OF MY FATHERS.** The National Anthem of Wales was composed by James James and the words were written by Evan James of Pontypridd. It was first sung at the famous Llangollen Eisteddfod in 1858 and it first appeared in print two years later in *Gems of Welsh Melody*.
- **GOD BLESS THE PRINCE OF WALES.** Composed in 1862 by Brinley Richards, a Welsh composer, pianist and teacher. Used as a toast and Regimental Song.
- **ROYAL WELCH FUSILIERS.** Quick March composed by John Phillip Sousa the *March King*. Written at the request of the United States Marine Corps in remembrance of their association with the Second Battalion the Royal Welch Fusiliers during the Boxer rebellion of 1900. The first performance of the march took place at the Gridiron Club, Washington in 1930, in the presence of President Hoover who, as a young man, was in Peking in 1900 when the United States Marine Corps and the Royal Welch Fusiliers marched together to the relief of their embassies. Shortly before his death in 1932, Sousa

visited the 1st Battalion the Royal Welch Fusiliers in Tidworth and conducted the Regimental Band in a performance of this march.

- **REGIMENTAL TOASTS ON ST DAVIDS DAY**

- Saint David to the air "*Of noble race was Shenkin*"
- John Peel
- Jenny Jones
- Here's to the Maiden
- For He's a Jolly Good fellow
- When the Royal Navy mutinied at the Nore and Spithead in 1797 the naval mutineers invited the regiment to join them. The Welshmen scorned their invitation and instead submitted an address to the Colonel expressing their loyalty and devotion to the King. This was conveyed to His Majesty who is reputed to have granted a dispensation from drinking his health at the weekly guest night adding that it need only be drunk once a year and the day selected was St David's day. On this day the name St David is coupled with the sovereign.

- **TOBY PURCELL'S SPURS.** The Regiment has a toast to the spurs of Major Tobias Purcell. He was the first Senior Major (Second in Command) of the regiment and fought gallantly at the Battle of the Boyne in 1690. After Colonel Herbert had been killed, Purcell succeeded to the command. The spurs he wore were kept in the regiment and handed to each succeeding Senior Major, being produced for inspection on St David's night as proof they were protected, and they would be toasted. The house of Major Holmes was burnt down at Montreal Canada in 1846 and the spurs destroyed but this disaster did not prevent the toast "Toby Purcell, His spurs" from being honoured regularly.
- **SHENKIN AP MORGAN.** A toast accompanied by the air "of Noble race was Shenkin", advantage being taken to give due praise to the virtues of Welshmen. No one has succeeded in finding the true identity of Shenkin, if he ever existed.
- **EATING THE LEEK.** In the Officers' Mess the routine after dinner is for the Band or drums to strike up with British Grenadiers. The Goat led by the Goat major bearing a silver salver with leeks upon it, a drummer and the mess sergeant bearing a loving cup enter the room and march around it. The procession moves to the latest joined officer who rises and stands on his chair with his right foot on the table. He takes a leek from the salver and the drummer rolls until the whole of the leek is consumed. The officer then takes the loving cup and toasts "A Dewi Sant" Leeks are then issued to other officers and Guests. Men of Harlech is played as the procession leaves.

## **24<sup>th</sup> Foot (SOUTH WALES BORDERERS)**

- **MEN OF HARLECH.** The regimental quick march adopted in 1881 on the regiment assuming the designation South Wales Borderers. The actual composer is unknown. It first appeared in print in 1794 when it was included in Musical and Poetical Relics of the Welsh Bards, edited by the harpist Edward Jones. The song is believed to commemorate the heroic defence of Harlech castle which was besieged by the Earl of Pembroke during the Wars of the Roses.
- **THE WARWICKSHIRE LADS.** The regimental quick march prior to 1881. From 1782-1881 the designation of the regiment was the 24<sup>th</sup> (Second Warwickshire) Regiment. The tune is an adaptation of the Warwickshire Lads composed by Charles Dibdin for the Shakespeare centenary celebrations in 1769. This popular song was almost immediately adopted as a county tune and in 1782 it became the regimental quick march of the 6<sup>th</sup> Foot (Royal Warwickshire Regiment).
- **AP SHENKIN.** The regimental quick march of the Monmouthshire Regiment (TA) a regiment which was affiliated to the South Wales Borderers and was part of the Welsh Brigade. The song Ap Shenkin was composed in 1803 by John Parry, then the bandmaster of the Denbigh Militia. He settled in London as a theatre composer and critic for the Morning Post as well as conducting Welsh festivals in Wrexham and Brecon.



- **THE NOBLE 24<sup>th</sup>.** Song composed by Vincent Davies in the 1880s commemorating the heroic defence of Rorke's Drift by B Company the 24<sup>th</sup> of Foot (later South Wales Borderers) in January 1879.

#### 41<sup>st</sup> Foot (THE WELCH REGIMENT)

- **AP SHENKIN.** The Regimental Quick March. The song Ap Shenkin was composed in 1803 by John Parry, known as the Master of Song (Barrd Alaw). He spent ten years as the Bandmaster of the Denbigh Militia, before coming a London theatre composer and critic for the Morning Post. He conducted Welsh festivals in Wrexham and Brecon in the 1820s.
- **MEN OF HARLECH.** The Regimental Slow March. The actual composer is unknown. It first appeared in print in 1794 when it was included in Musical and Poetical Relics of the Welsh Bards, edited by the harpist Edward Jones. The song is believed to commemorate the heroic defence of Harlech Castle which was besieged by the Earl of Pembroke during the Wars of the Roses.
- **THE LINCOLNSHIRE POACHER.** The regimental quick march of the 69<sup>th</sup> (South Lincolnshire) Regiment which in 1881 was to become the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion The Welch Regiment.
- **LAND OF MY FATHERS.** The National Anthem of Wales was composed by James James and the words were written by Evan James of Pontypridd. It was first sung at the famous Llangollen Eisteddfod in 1858 and it first appeared in print two years later in *Gems of Welsh Melody*.
- **THE MAPLE LEAF FOREVER.** Played on appropriate occasions in recognition of the alliance of The Ontario Regiment with The Welch Regiment.
- **WALTZING MATILDA.** Played on appropriate occasions in recognition of the alliance between The St Georges Regiment of Australia with The Welch Regiment.
- **SUN OF MY SOUL – SPANISH CHANT – VESPER HYMN.** Many years ago the First Battalion instituted a peculiar custom whereby the Regimental band would perform these three hymns every Sunday evening at 9.30pm. The origin of the custom remains a mystery. One theory alleges that it commenced during the Afghan war of 1842; another suggests it may be from the period of the Crimean War. A similar tradition had occurred in the 12<sup>th</sup> Lancers for which they had three theories:
  - They had been in Italy and the conduct of the men was so good that they had impressed the Pope and he had presented three hymns which they were requested to play (in their case) daily.
  - The regiment was given a new set of instruments and one of the conditions was that the band would play Vesper Hymn and two others (in their case) daily.
  - In the Peninsula campaign the regiment behaved badly in a nunnery and some others purloined 104 bottles of wine from a monastery. The Duke of Wellington is supposed to have ordered that the band of the regiment play the Spanish chant and two other hymns every night for the next 104 years. The tradition was kept on much longer though not on a daily basis beyond the 104 years.

#### THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF WALES

- **MEN OF HARLECH.** The Regimental Quick March. The actual composer is unknown. It first appeared in print in 1794 when it was included in Musical and Poetical Relics of the Welsh Bards, edited by the harpist Edward Jones. The song is believed to commemorate the heroic defence of Harlech castle which was besieged by the Earl of Pembroke during the Wars of the Roses.

- **MARCH FROM SCIPIO.** The Regimental Slow March. This stately tune comes from Handel's Opera "Scipio", first performed in London in 1726. Tradition suggests that the composer wrote this long before it occurred for him to bolster up his somewhat tenuous score of his opera with its martial strains, possibly as a result of watching changing of the guard in London.

## REGIMENTAL BANDS

- **The Regimental Band.** The Regiment has an Army Reserve band based in Wales, **The Regimental Band of The Royal Welsh.** Until April 2014 it was uniquely the only all brass band in the British Army but its strength of parade sound and overall success was mirrored in the regular army with the re-designation of three bands to become brass band styled. The reason for the Regimental Band being all brass can be traced to the early years of the 20<sup>th</sup> century when the 2<sup>nd</sup> Monmouthshire Regiment recruited the entire colliery band from a pit near Abercarn. The 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion Corps of Drums are based with the Band in Raglan Barracks, Newport.

**The Regimental Fanfare Trumpet Banners.** The Fanfare Trumpet Banners are to be made of dark blue (Garter blue) cord silk, edged with a green border and gold strands, with a regimental crest embroidered centrally on each side in gold wire and coloured silks.

**Regimental Music Stand Banners.** These banners are to be of dark (Royal) blue superfine cloth (Hainsworth's No. 205 Garter blue), edged with a green border and gold strands, with a regimental crest embroidered centrally. The banners are to have a pointed tip at the bottom, and in style are otherwise to match the Fanfare Banners.

- **THE CORPS OF DRUMS** The Regiment has had drummers since its formation in 1689. Their prime purposes were to transmit commands and beat a marching cadence on the battlefield and to regulate daily routine in camp, but their lively music put a spring into soldiers' step and heightened their martial ardour long before the general introduction of regimental bands. Today each battalion has a Corps of Drums, providing pageantry. The greater part of their uniforms and accoutrements are provided from regimental funds. The Corps of Drums in each battalion is commanded by the Drum Major, who is responsible to the Adjutant, for their training and turnout.

## DRUM HOOP MARKINGS

Various designs have in the past been used for our regimental drums. The messes and museums have examples of our antecedent regimental drums. The Royal Welsh drums have emblazoned on them the Regimental Crest and several battle honours. The hoops of drums which are in use by both battalions are to be painted in a dog-tooth blue/thin red/green pattern (blue towards the rims). All regimental drums were refurbished and repainted in 2015 for the presentation of Colours by HM The Queen.



## SECTION 9

### THE REGIMENTAL CHAPELS AND MEMORIALS IN THE UNITED KINGDOM

#### A. St David Chapel, Llandaff Cathedral Cardiff (WELCH, RRW & R WELSH)

St David Chapel in Llandaff Cathedral was officially dedicated as the Regimental Chapel of The Royal Welsh on 5 November 2011, whilst also retaining its role with The Welch Regiment and The Royal Regiment of Wales.

Within the St David Chapel is The Royal Welsh Book of Remembrance and memorial board along with many memorials to the Welch Regiment and the Royal Regiment of Wales. The Queens and Regimental Colours of 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion Royal Regiment of Wales are also laid up within this chapel.

Previously known as the Welch Regiment Chapel, designed by George Pace and dedicated on the 22 of September 1956 in memory of the fallen of all wars since the 18<sup>th</sup> Century. Brass floor tablets and pew ends commemorate officers of the Welch Regiment, Royal Regiment of Wales and The Royal Welsh, and stones on the east wall remember the battles the Regiment were involved with from 1792 to 1969.

Against the first pillar of the chapel stands the medieval Majestas, which stood in the gable of the West Front until 1984.

#### B. St Giles' Parish Church Wrexham (RWF)

The north aisle of St Giles Parish Church is the home of the Regimental Chapel of the Royal Welch Fusiliers. The chapel houses the Colours to the RWF and contains many memorials to its soldiers.

The connection between St Giles Church Wrexham and the Royal Welch Fusiliers stems from 1873 when Wrexham was designated the 23<sup>rd</sup> Regimental District Headquarters of the Royal Welch Fusiliers, but there was no large representation of the regular battalions there until the barracks was built and taken over in August 1877. In spite of this delay, the parish church seems to have been the spiritual focal-point of the Regiment, as the Regiment's memorial to those who died during the Ashantee Campaign 1873-74 was erected there, and others followed.

In 1893 records show that a 'subscription should be raised towards the cost of a screen in Wrexham Church' and in 1894 'each officer to subscribe two days' pay towards the Memorial Chapel at Wrexham'. On 20<sup>th</sup> September 1895, the anniversary of the Battle of the Alma, The Soldiers' Window was unveiled. Other memorials, including the upright stone brought from the heights of the Alma in the Crimea listing those who were lost in the battle, brass plaques to those who fell in the China War of 1900 and the South African War of 1899 to 1902 were set up in the Chapel.

In 1921 the Union Flags of the service battalions of the Great War were laid up in the Chapel and later two stands of Colours of the 4th Battalion Royal Welch Fusiliers (TA) were added.

In 1974 it was decided to improve the furnishing and general appearance of the Regimental Chapel and an appeal was launched for money and gifts. After three years of preparation the new Regimental Memorial Chapel was dedicated on 11 September 1977.

In 1985/86 the Chapel was moved from the West End of the Church to its present location at the end of the North Aisle. To commemorate the 300 years of service from 1689 to 1989 the Regiment commissioned Mr Joseph Nuttgens to design and make a stained-glass window to be mounted in the new Regimental Chapel. The Tercentenary Window was dedicated by the Bishop of St Asaph at a Service of Remembrance and Re-dedication on 23 April 1989.

### **C. The Havard Chapel, Brecon Cathedral (SWB)**

The Havard Chapel is the Regimental Chapel of the South Wales Borderers (24<sup>th</sup> Regiment) and contains the Colours and many memorials to its illustrious soldiers.

The Havard Chapel was originally two shorter chapels which were then extended and brought into one, probably in the 14<sup>th</sup> century. It has long been linked with The Havards of Pontwylim. By 1572 this was known as The Vicar's Chapel. The Havards, a local family of great influence were descendants of the Norman Knight, Sir Walter Havard to whom Pontwylim and other lands were granted by Bernard de Neufmarch, the Marcher baron who first conquered and took possession in the 2<sup>nd</sup> century.

Military connections between the Cathedral and the 24th Regiment of Foot (to become the South Wales Borderers in 1881) date back to 1873, when their depot opened in the barracks on the Watton in the town, and from where many Welsh soldiers went out to the Zulu War in South Africa in 1879. Such was the impact of this war upon the town of Brecon that the main east window in the Cathedral was dedicated in 1882, along with a number of brass tablets in the north transept, to all those officers and soldiers who had lost their lives. The large brass plaque, listing every soldier by name, on the right of the Chapel altar, was added in 1892.

It was, however, the First World War which became the catalyst to create a lasting memorial to the 311 officers and 5,466 soldiers of the Regiment who lost their lives. On 25 May 1922, the Havard Chapel became the Regimental Memorial Chapel.

A plaque to honour the 1,025 officers and men of the Regiment who died in the Second World War was installed after 1945 and as the Colours of successive battalions of the Regiment were laid up they were suspended from the ceiling.

The large, threadbare Colours in the northern corner to the left of the Altar are known as the Chillianwallah Colours. They were carried into battle during the Second Sikh War when, on the 13<sup>th</sup> January 1849, the Regiment lost 22 officers and 500 men attempting to capture the Sikh Gun Batteries. The Queen's Colour was lost (but not captured and was replaced in 1850) and the Regimental Colour was rescued by Private Perry when Ensign Collis was killed. Both Colours were replaced in 1868 and laid up in the Beauchamp Chapel in St Mary's, Warwick, as the Regiment was, at the time, the 2nd Battalion of The Warwickshire Regiment (but still the 24<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot). In 1925 a request was made to house the Colours in the new spiritual home - the Regimental Chapel at Brecon - and after protracted opposition from a number of Bishops and Diocesan Councils in Warwick, the Colours eventually came to the Chapel in 1936.

Many visitors come to see the Colours of the Zulu War. Unique in the annals of British military history and now conserved in specially designed protective cases, suspended from the right-hand wall facing the Altar,

these Colours were presented to the 24<sup>th</sup> Regiment in 1868 (to replace the afore mentioned Chillianwallah Colours) and then carried onto the Zulu War battlefield of Isandlwana on 22 January 1879. The Regimental Colour had, for unknown reasons, been left behind in the reserve base at Helpmekaar, and it was the Queen's Colour that Lieutenants Melvill and Coghill gave their lives attempting to save. They were subsequently awarded the Victoria Cross, posthumously, in 1908, the nation's highest possible award for bravery in the face of the enemy.

When the Regiment returned home to England, Queen Victoria asked to see the Colours and on 25 July 1880 at Osbourne House on the Isle of Wight, placed a wreath of Immortelles (flowers) on them in honour of all those who had died in that war. On 15 December 1880, authority was granted for the Regiment to carry a silver wreath at the top of the Colour in perpetuity — unique throughout the British army — and this can be seen on a number of Colours in the Chapel.

The Zulu War Colours were laid up in 1934, having been carried by the Regiment for 67 years. (The normal life span of Colours is about 25 years). They have been repaired twice — in 1979 and 1984 — and were eventually cased through the generosity of the late Major Basil Walters in 2002. They are suspended in their protective cases above the oak panelling on the right-hand side of the Chapel.

The original Wreath of Immortelles was stolen from the Chapel on 6<sup>th</sup> May 1980, when thieves broke into the Cathedral looking for silver. The wreath was eventually found under the bridge on Priory Hill, leading up to the Cathedral and while the casing was intact, the flowers had been washed away. These were replaced from the garden of Major General Lennox Napier (Colonel of the Regiment 1983 — 1989) and the Wreath is now firmly fixed to the wall and is alarmed for security.

A final point to note is that the Chapel does not belong to the Regiment. It is very much part of the fabric of the Cathedral and is used regularly for non-military services. The Regiment — now named The Royal Welsh after several amalgamations — has the honour of being able to commemorate its distinguished heritage here and is very proud and grateful for that privilege. The individual memorial plaques on the backs of the pews are privately arranged and funded between regimental families and the Chapel Trust.

#### **D. St Cadoc's Church, Trevethin, Pontypool (Monmouthshire Regiment)**

The south transept of St Cadoc's Church is the Memorial Chapel of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, the Monmouthshire Regiment.

The unveiling and dedication of the memorial to the officers and men of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, the Monmouthshire Regiment and South Wales Borderers who died in the Second World War took place on Saturday 7 July 1951. On that day, oak panelling bearing the names of 580 men who fell in the Great War was unveiled and dedicated.

Also, inscribed on the panelling on the walls of the chapel are the names of 229 officers and men who died in Second World War. A cabinet containing the South Wales Borderers 1939-45 Roll of Honour is installed containing the book of names of the Great War dead.

#### **E. The Regimental Collects**

##### **The Royal Welsh Collect (English)**

Eternal God, our heavenly Father, who gave your Son Jesus Christ to die for us and raised Him from the dead; uphold, we pray, the ancient valour of The Royal Welsh, that we, choosing death rather than dishonour, may ever follow the path of duty after his example, and by his grace be found worthy of your eternal kingdom; through the same Jesus Christ, our Lord. Amen.

##### **The Royal Welsh Collect (Welsh)**

Dragwyddol Dduw, ein Tad nefol, y roddiast dy Fab Iesu Grist I farw drosom a'i godi o'r meirw; erfyniwn arnat i gynnal gwroldeb hynafol y Cymry Brenhinol, i ddewis angau yn hytrach na chywilydd, fel y gallwn bob amser ddilyn llwybr dyletswydd yn ôl ei Esiampyl a thrwy Ei ras fod yn deilwng o'th Deyrnas dragwyddol; drwy'r un Iesu Grist ein Harglwydd. Amen

### **The Royal Regiment of Wales Collect**

O God, our heavenly Father, who gave thy Son, Jesus Christ, to die upon the Cross for us, and calls men to be ready to lay down their lives for their friends, grant that we, thy servants of The Royal Regiment of Wales, choosing death rather than dishonour, may so follow the path of duty in this life that we may be found worthy of eternal life, through Jesus Christ, thy Son, our Lord. Amen.

### **The Royal Welch Fusiliers Collect**

Eternal God, whose strength raised up our Lord Jesus Christ from the dead, uphold, we pray thee, the ancient valour of the Royal Welch Fusiliers that we may ever endure hardness after his example and may rise with Him to shine as the sun in thy kingdom, through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

### **The South Wales Borderers Collect**

Almighty God, we, the Twenty Fourth, thank You that Thou hast called us to share in the defence of Thy Kingdom and in the extension of the frontiers of righteousness in every place. We pray Thee to grant that we may be so inspired by thy Holy Spirit and encouraged by the example of those who have gone before that we may fulfil Thy purpose here, and, being faithful unto death, may obtain the Crown of Life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

### **The Welch Regiment Collect**

O God, who hast appointed to men once to die, give thy sufficient grace to thy servants of The Welch Regiment, that we may be faithful unto death by sea and by land, and choosing death rather than dishonour, may ever honour thee, for his name sake, who endured the shame of the cross for us, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

### **The Regimental Memorials (United Kingdom)**

**Royal Welch Fusiliers Memorial, Bodhyfryd, Wrexham.** The Royal Welch Fusiliers memorial was erected in 1924, originally at the junction of Regent Street and Grosvenor Road, and moved to Bodhyfryd, its present site, after the Second World War. By sculptor Sir W. Gascombe John, the monument has a central pedestal surmounted by figures in the 18<sup>th</sup> Century and 20<sup>th</sup> Century uniforms of the Royal Welch Fusiliers. An inscription, commemorating the dead of the First World War is flanked by low quadrant walls which carry Second World War inscriptions, and have laurel-band cornice and raking copings. The walls terminate in stepped piers with segmental caps, and low relief emblems. The quadrant walls enclose a cobbled surface with raised up steps.

**The Welch Regiment Memorial, Maindy Barracks, Cardiff.** The Welch Regiment Memorial was designed by Sir Edwin Lutyens and follows his design for the Cenotaph on Whitehall in London. Unveiled in 1924, it commemorates men of the Welch Regiment who fell in the First World War and is today a grade II listed building.

The memorial consists of a cenotaph in Portland stone which stands on a stepped plinth and a square base, all standing on a base of three shallow steps. The north and south faces bear inscriptions in English and Welsh (respectively), while the east and west faces contain the regiment's role of honour from the First and Second World Wars (respectively). Inscriptions relating to the Second World War and the Korean War (1950–1953) were added later. The upper sections of the east and west faces bear carvings of a laurel wreath in high relief, while regimental cap badges are carved on the lower stages of each face. The memorial was unveiled on 11 November 1924 by Major-General Sir Thomas Marden, with the dedication carried out by the Reverend Ernest Thorold.

**The South Wales Borderers Memorial, Royal Hospital Chelsea, London.** The Chillianwallah Memorial commemorates the 1849 battle of that name during the Second Sikh War. The granite obelisk was unveiled in 1853 to commemorate the 251 lives of the 24th foot that fell at Chillianwallah on 13 January 1849. The monument's architect was C R Cokerell and was erected by the surviving comrades in 1853. It is nearly 12 metres high and the original cost was £600 contributed by officers of the regiment.

**Monmouthshire Regiment Memorial, Abergavenny.** The memorial was set up to commemorate the soldiers of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion of the Monmouthshire Regiment who died in the Great War of 1914–18, later known as the First World War. 374 local men died, 311 of them in the second battle of Ypres, Belgium, in

spring 1915. The impact of these losses on the local area is reflected in the deaths, on the same day in May 1915, of the husband and son of Mary Pritchard, who lived in Mardy.

The original memorial named the First World War battles in which the men from Abergavenny and the area to the west, as far as Tredegar, were killed. It was erected by public subscription from the people of this area. It was unveiled in October 1921 by Major General Lord Treowen, in front of a crowd of 3,000 to 4,000 people. The figure of a soldier, leaning on a Lee Enfield rifle, was sculpted by Gilbert Ledward. The names of Second World War battles in which the regiment fought were added later.

The memorial in Frogmore Street, being in an open location, is the focus of the town's annual Remembrance Sunday ceremony.

First World War battles listed on this memorial are: Wulverghem, 2<sup>nd</sup> Battle of Ypres, Dickebushe, Kemmel, Yser Canal, The Somme.

Second World War battles listed are: Odon, Bourguebus Ridge, Mont Pincon, Souleuvre, Le Perrier Ridge, Falaise, Antwerp, Nederrijn, Venlo Pocket, Rhineland, Hochwald, Ibbenburen, North-West Europe.

**The Royal Welsh Memorial, NMA, Alrewas.** The official memorial of The Royal Welsh is situated at the National Memorial Arboretum, Alrewas. The dedication of The Royal Welsh memorial took place on Saturday 9 September 2017.

*The memorial is intended to represent all former antecedent regiments of The Royal Welsh (Royal Welch Fusiliers, Royal Regiment of Wales, South Wales Borderers, Welch Regiment & Monmouthshire Regiment) and to recognise both the regiments' former and future existence.*

*The memorial consists of a 10ft Welsh slate monolith with a Bronze casting of The Royal Welsh Cap Badge at its centre. A slate plaque with the full inscription utilising words from Hedd Wyn's poem are below and is translated in both Welsh and English. Private Ellis Humphrey Evans (Hedd Wyn) of 15th Bn RWF, was killed in action 31 July 1917 and is buried in Artillery Wood Cemetery, Belgium.*

*The Slate monolith is flanked by an echelon Welsh slate wall behind and to the side - capped off with matching Welsh slate copings and the inseting of six oval antecedent slate plaques to the antecedent regiments. The pathway is shaped to represent the 'Flash' and is fitted with riven finish Welsh Slate paving slabs. Two plinths fashioned in the same style as the echelon wall sit either side of the central monolith and provide detail about the memorial itself and a brief history of the Regiment.*

**Note:** Along with the various memorials mentioned above, there are also distinctive battalion memorials to the 6<sup>th</sup> Battalion, The South Wales Borderers and 1<sup>st</sup> (Rifle) Battalion, The Monmouthshire Regiment in St Woolos Cathedral, Newport and to 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, The Monmouthshire Regiment in St Mary's Priory Church, Abergavenny. The west window of St David's Cathedral is dedicated to 4th Battalion The Welsh Regiment; The Obelisk on Stalling Down Common, Cowbridge is dedicated to Glamorgan Yeomanry who served as 24th Battalion The Welsh Regiment in the First World War; A memorial within St Asaph Cathedral is dedicated to Denbighshire (Hussars) Yeomanry who served as the 24<sup>th</sup> Battalion Royal Welch Fusiliers in the First World War.

## SECTION 10

### THE REGIMENTAL MUSEUMS

#### INTRODUCTION

*The Royal Welsh is fortunate to have been endowed with a rich material heritage, much of which is on display or otherwise accessible in our three regimental museum collections:*

- The Royal Welch Fusiliers' Regimental Museum (Carnarvon)
- The Regimental Museum of the Royal Welsh (Brecon)
- Firing Line Museum (Cardiff)

## **PURPOSE OF THE MUSEUMS**

*The purpose of our regimental museums is to collect, document, preserve, exhibit and interpret material evidence and associated information which illustrate and perpetuate the history and traditions of the Royal Welsh and its antecedents, regular, volunteer and militia, since 1689. Specific functions are:*

- *To provide a source of inspiration to officers and soldiers of The Royal Welsh.*
- *To provide a visible and accessible regimental presence across our regimental recruiting area, projecting the Regiment in a positive manner.*
- *To educate the public, and in particular the population of our Regimental recruiting area, in the part played by the Regiment and its antecedents in the history of the Principality, and in so doing confirm, strengthen and maintain links between the Regiment and the people of Wales.*
- *To provide resources, including archive material, for research into the history of the Regiment.*

## **CONSTITUTION**

*Each of the three museum collections is governed by a separate charitable deed of trust and has its own trustees.*

### **The Royal Welch Fusiliers, Caernarfon**

The Royal Welch Fusiliers Regimental Museum is housed in the Queen's and Chamberlain's Towers of the thirteenth-century castle built by Edward I at Caernarfon, North Wales. The museum was founded in 1952 at Wrexham and moved to Caernarfon in 1960 on the closure of the Regimental Depot. The displays, which are laid out on five floors, cover the history of the regiment since 1689 and include pictures, prints, weapons, medals, uniforms, insignia and badges, Colours and much more. Among the artefacts on display is the enemy gun captured by Captain Edward Bell at the Battle of Alma; the action saw him being presented a Victoria Cross by Queen Victoria, it was one of the first Victoria Crosses to be awarded. The museum incorporates the latest display techniques and systems to tell the story of the Royal Welch Fusiliers and offers activities for all ages.

The Museum is open daily all year around except for Christmas Eve, Christmas Day, Boxing Day and New Year's Day.

Admission to the Museum is free within the price of admission to Caernarfon Castle.

Research: The RWF Museum Trust has a long-term partnership with Wrexham County Borough Council. The RWF Archives & Reserve Collection are stored and managed at Wrexham Museum and Archives, Regent St, Wrexham. LL11 1RB. All research enquiries should be directed to their archivist who can be contacted as follows:

Email: [localstudies@wrexham.gov.uk](mailto:localstudies@wrexham.gov.uk) Tel: +44(0)1978 297480

Royal Welch Fusiliers Museum Website: [www.rwfmuseum.org.uk](http://www.rwfmuseum.org.uk)

Visitor Information/General Enquiries: Email: [contact@rwfmuseum.wales](mailto:contact@rwfmuseum.wales)

Tel: +44(0)1286 673362

### **The Regimental Museum of The Royal Welsh, Brecon**

Formerly the Regimental Museum of The South Wales Borderers and The Royal Regiment of Wales. The Regimental Museum of The Royal Welsh is housed in the oldest building in the Brecon Barracks complex. The museum, created in 1934, was renamed The Regimental Museum of The Royal Welsh in February 2007.

The Royal Welsh is Wales's infantry regiment. It has inherited a distinguished military tradition from its predecessors: The Royal Welch Fusiliers (23rd Foot) and The Royal Regiment of Wales (formerly the 24th, 41st and 69th Foot - and later the South Wales Borderers, Welch Regiment and Monmouthshire Regiment).



Although, in some respects, the story only began on 1 March 2006 when The Royal Welsh was formed, its history reaches back to the year 1689 when the 23rd and 24th Regiments of Foot were first raised.

In over 325 years of service, the Regiment has gained 244 Battle Honours and 43 of its soldiers have received The Victoria Cross. It has been involved in many significant events in British military history, including the British campaign in South Africa (visit us and discover what really happened in the 1879 Zulu War!), and both world wars

The Regiment today has strong links with Wales and its people, which gives it a distinct flair and esprit de corps. The Museum website can only introduce The Royal Welsh's rich history and its soldiers. The Regimental Museum in Brecon tells this story in greater detail. The Museum is recognised as one of finest regimental museums in Britain.

Closed on Christmas Day and Boxing Day, and the first two weeks in January.

There is an admission charge to enter the Museum.

Research: Please see the website for details. There will be a charge for this service.

Website: [www.royalwelsh.org.uk](http://www.royalwelsh.org.uk)

### ***Firing Line, Cardiff***

Between 1975 and 2009, the museum of the Welch Regiment (41<sup>st</sup> / 69<sup>th</sup> Foot) was housed in the Black and Barbican Towers of Cardiff Castle (artefacts having previously been displayed in Maindy Barracks which provided only limited public access). Of particular interest in the collection are the artefacts relating to the involvement of the 41<sup>st</sup> Regiment in the war of 1812 in North America and in the Crimea and the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, 69<sup>th</sup> Foot in the battles of Quatre Bras and Waterloo in 1815. The Museum was opened to the visitors on 22 February 2010 and officially opened by HRH The Prince of Wales on Armed Forces' Day 26 June 2010. The archives of the Welch Regiment are now held in Brecon.

The Firing Line Museum is a fully accredited museum that celebrates the Welsh soldier, The Royal Welsh and its antecedent regiments over a period of 300 years; a time which saw ordinary Welshmen travel the world, carrying out military service at battles such as Waterloo (1815) and Rorke's Drift (1879), and more recently in Iraq and Afghanistan.

Using hands-on, and dressing up activities, informative permanent and temporary displays and educational events, the museum stands as a testament to the extraordinary contributions made by ordinary Welshmen to their regiments.

The Firing Line inspires, educates and entertain visitors in an engaging space helping to connect communities and audiences with the heritage of the Cavalry and Infantry in Wales; encouraging active dialogue about the role of the Armed Forces in Wales.

Admission:

Admission to the Museum is free within the price of admission to Cardiff Castle.

Cardiff Castle is open seven days a week, all year (apart from 25, 26 December and 1 January).

Please note that last admission to the Castle and its grounds is 5pm (March to October) and 4pm (November to February).

Research: Please see the website for details. There will be a charge for this service.

Website: [www.cardiffcastlemuseum.org.uk](http://www.cardiffcastlemuseum.org.uk)

## SECTION 12

### THE ROYAL WELSH REGIMENTAL WELFARE AND BENEVOLENCE FOUNDATION

The Royal Welsh Regimental Welfare and Benevolence Foundation is a Charitable Incorporated Organisation ("the CIO"). The foundation has the Charity Commission Number: **1166089 CRM: 0001188**. The objects of the Foundation are:

- to promote the efficiency of the armed forces of the Crown in general and in particular the efficiency of The Royal Welsh or any component or predecessor regiment or unit by any charitable means the charity trustees may decide, including without limitation by:
  - fostering esprit de corps and comradeship and supporting cadet units affiliated to The Royal Welsh;
  - assisting members of The Royal Welsh, or any component or predecessor regiment or unit, or any personnel attached to those regiments, with their transition to civilian life, in particular without limitation by providing education to aid with re-settlement and assisting them to find employment;
  - fostering and preserving the history, heritage, traditions, and military accomplishments of The Royal Welsh and any component or predecessor regiment or unit, including without limitation by supporting a museum or museums, archives and collections; and
  - commemorating and remembering the members of The Royal Welsh, or any component or predecessor regiment or unit, who have died while on active service and to encourage public recognition of the sacrifice made by such persons; and in particular without limitation to provide memorials to commemorate the fallen or victories and maintain regimental chapels or churches.
- to advance the education of members of The Royal Welsh, or any component or predecessor regiment or unit;
- to relieve hardship, distress or need among members and former members of The Royal Welsh, or any component or predecessor regiment or unit, members of their families and other dependents, including without limitation by providing financial support to families or other dependents of those who have lost their lives on active service;
- to promote and protect the health of those that have been wounded or injured, whether on active service or otherwise, whilst serving in The Royal Welsh, or any component or predecessor regiment or unit, at the charity trustees' discretion; and
- such other exclusively charitable purposes relating to The Royal Welsh or any component or predecessor regiment or unit as the charity trustees in their absolute discretion think fit.

Nothing in this constitution shall authorise an application of the property of the CIO for the purposes which are not charitable in accordance with section 7 of the Charities and Trustee Investment (Scotland) Act 2005 and section 2 of the Charities Act (Northern Ireland) 2008.

The CIO has power to do anything which is calculated to further its objects or is conducive or incidental to doing so. In particular, the CIO has power to:

- encourage, promote, organise and provide such facilities, services, grants and other support to The Royal Welsh and its members, veterans of The Royal Welsh and any component or predecessor regiment or unit, and their families and other dependents as the charity trustees think fit.
- promote and organise co-operation in the achievement of the objects and to that end to establish, support, collaborate with and merge with other charities with objects identical to or similar to one or all of the objects, including other organisations with links to the armed forces of the Crown.

- provide information to the general public about The Royal Welsh, and any component or predecessor regiment or unit, and matters affecting its members, veterans and their families and other dependents and to promote or carry out research or assist in promoting or carrying out surveys, investigations and research; and to publish books, pamphlets, reports, journals, films, videos and other materials.
- establish, provide and support such museums, exhibitions, meetings, lectures, classes and training courses as the charity trustees think fit.
- establish charitable trusts for any particular purposes of the CIO, to act as trustees of such special charitable trust whether established by the CIO or otherwise and generally to undertake and execute any charitable trust which may lawfully be undertaken by the CIO and may be conducive to its objects.
- Receive, take and accept gifts of monies, investments or such other property whether subject to special trusts or not.
- carry out campaigning and advocacy, provided that the charity trustees are satisfied that any proposed campaigning and advocacy will further the objects to an extent justified by the resources committed and that such activity is not the dominant means by which the CIO promotes the objects.
- open and operate bank or building society accounts of any appropriate nature in the name of the CIO, provided that cheques and other items drawn upon such accounts are authorised by the charity trustees and signed in accordance with their written instructions.
- borrow money and to charge the whole or any part of its property as security for the repayment of the money borrowed. The CIO must comply as appropriate with sections 124 and 125 of the Charities Act, if it wishes to mortgage land.
- buy, take on lease or in exchange, hire or otherwise acquire any property and to maintain and equip it for use.
- sell, lease or otherwise dispose of all or any part of the property belonging to the CIO. In exercising this power, the CIO must comply as appropriate with sections 117 and 119-123 of the Charities Act.
- employ and remunerate such staff as are necessary for carrying out the work of the CIO. The CIO may employ or remunerate a charity trustee only to the extent that it is permitted to do so by clause 6 (benefits and payments to charity trustees and connected persons) and provided it complies with the conditions of that clause.
- pay the proper fees of auditors, investment advisers and managers, nominee companies and a corporate trustee.
- deposit or invest funds, employ a professional fund-manager, and arrange for the investments or other property of the CIO to be held in the name of a nominee, in the same manner and subject to the same conditions as the trustees of a trust are permitted to do by the Trustee Act 2000.
- set aside funds for special purposes or as reserves against future expenditure for such period as the charity trustees may from time to time decide in accordance with any relevant legislation or guidance; and
- enter into one or more derivative contracts for the purpose of hedging any interest rate exposure in relation to a secured borrowing.

The Royal Welsh Regimental Welfare and Benevolence Foundation is administered from Regimental Headquarters, where a copy of the Charity Scheme may be inspected. Financial management and control of the regimental charity is additionally regulated by The Regimental Finance Instruction (Regimental Instruction No. 1) and the Regimental Investment Policy.

The Foundation also has its own investment, grant making, conflict of interest and reserves Policies.

## **THE INVESTMENT SUBCOMMITTEE**

The Investment Sub Committee will be responsible for addressing all investment issues relating to the trustees of The Royal Welsh Regimental Welfare and Benevolence Foundation.

The objectives of the Sub Committee are as follows:

- To implement effectively the investment strategy agreed by the CIO Trustees.
- With the participation of the duly appointed investment advisor to review the investment strategy from time to time and recommend changes to the trustees.

The Committee will report on a six-monthly basis to the trustees on its activities and the performance of the Scheme. This will usually coincide with the six-month interim and final reports from the investment advisor.

Membership of the Committee will consist of:

- Three representatives from the trustees.
- Other suitably qualified individuals that the trustees consider have appropriate investment expertise.
- Investment advisor.

The trustees will be responsible for the appointment of the Chair of the Investment Committee and ratifying the membership. This will be reviewed on a triennial basis.

## **THE TRUSTEES**

There are three ex-officio trustees (the Colonel of The Regiment, the Commanding Officers of the 1<sup>st</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalions and up to seven co-opted trustees, who could also be members of the Regimental Committee. The Regimental Secretary is Secretary to the Trustees. Regimental Headquarters will maintain the names of the trustees.

## **BENEVOLENCE CASES**

The Royal Welsh Regimental Welfare and Benevolence Foundation is to relieve, either generally or individually, persons in conditions of need, hardship or distress who are currently serving with or who have served with the Royal Welsh or any of its antecedent regiments, and their dependents.

### **Eligibility**

- Every man or woman who has passed their basic training and has served in a regular battalion of the Regiment and their dependants.
- Or has served for three years in the territorial or reserve battalions of the Regiment and their dependants. In the case of a territorial or reserve soldier who has had regular military service the eligibility for assistance stems automatically from that service.

**Dependants** The interpretation of a dependant is:

- The wife of an eligible serving or former member of the Regiment.
- The widow or widower of a serving or former member of the Regiment.
- Children would normally be considered as such up to the age of 18.
- Assistance may now be extended to co-habitants in a long-term relationship of 12 months or more with the eligible partner, and unmarried adult children over 18 who are disabled or sick and are dependent upon their parents.

## **Application for Assistance**

- All requests for assistance should be made on the common Application Form (Form A 2002), signed and dated by the applicant and then submitted by SSAFA Forces Help, the RBL or other recognised welfare authorities. On receiving this application form the Benevolence Trustees of the Regiment will consider the application and make the appropriate award.

## **THE DAY'S PAY SCHEME (DPS)**

Every serving regular officer, warrant officer, NCO and fusilier of The Regiment is expected to make a gift-aided contribution equating to approximately one day's net pay per annum to the Regimental Charity for the period of his service. This is deducted at source by the Army Pay Office. Personnel from the 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion will also contribute but at a percentage of a day's pay. The DPS is split at 49% to welfare and 51% to benevolence.

## **SECTION 13**

### **REGIMENTAL CHATTELS**

Regimental Chattels are described as:

*Moveable Regimental Property which is dispersed on loan throughout the Regiment and to a number of external military and civic organisations.*

#### **Royal Welch Fusilier Collection**

At a meeting of the Royal Welch Fusiliers Trustees, it was decided that all the Royal Welch Fusiliers Regimental Chattels held in the 1<sup>st</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> Bn The Royal Welsh should be entrusted to the unit/mess where are held.

#### **Royal Regiment of Wales Collection (including its antecedent Regiments, The South Wales Borderers, The Welch Regiment and The Monmouthshire Regiment)**

The Regimental Chattels of the Royal Regiment of Wales are managed by The Royal Welsh Museum Trust, and are recorded on the Museum Database (MODES).

Our Regimental Property is quite unique and a number of items very valuable, but most importantly is the fact that it represents a huge part of the Regiment's heritage.

#### **Silver**

**Accounting:** A 10% check of all silver held on account is to be checked quarterly. A 100% Audit is to be carried out every 2 years or on hand over of Commanding Officer. The findings of these checks are to be sent to RHQ R Welsh. Copies of findings which include Royal Regiment of Wales items are to be sent to The Regimental Museum of The Royal Welsh (Brecon).

New acquisitions are to be categorised as Regimental Property, details of which are to be passed on to The Regimental Museum of The Royal Welsh as soon as possible for inclusion on the MODES database.

**Insurance:** Account holders have a duty of care regarding the insurance of the Silver held on account. The Silver held on charge is to be valued periodically to ensure the right level of insurance. RHQ The Royal Welsh will continue to pay Insurance Premiums.

**Repair** Costs for repairing items should be sought through insurance claims in the first instance or Battalion/Mess funds.

Sale. Silver sales **must not** take place without permission from the Trustees of the Royal Welch Fusilier Museum, The Regimental Museum of The Royal Welsh and RHQ R Welsh.

## **Pictures**

Accounting. A 10% check of all Pictures held on account is to be checked quarterly. A 100% Audit is to be carried out every 2 years or on hand over of Commanding Officer. The findings of these checks are to be sent to RHQ R Welsh. Copies of findings which include Royal Regiment of Wales items are to be sent to The Regimental Museum of The Royal Welsh (Brecon).

New acquisitions are to be categorised as Regimental Property, details of which are to be passed on to The Regimental Museum of The Royal Welsh as soon as possible for inclusion on the MODES database.

Insurance: Account holders have a duty of care regarding the insurance of all Pictures held on account. The Pictures held on charge are to be valued periodically to ensure the right level of insurance. RHQ The Royal Welsh will continue to pay Insurance Premiums.

Cleaning. Cost of cleaning Pictures is the responsibility of the Account Holders, and should be carried out by specialist contractors.

Frame Repair. Costs for repairing frames should be sought through insurance claims in the first instance or Battalion/Mess funds.

New Pictures. New acquisitions are to be categorised as Regimental Property, details of which are to be passed on to The Regimental Museum of The Royal Welsh as soon as possible for inclusion on the MODES database.

## **Furniture and Miscellaneous Items**

Accounting. A 10% check of all Furniture and Miscellaneous items held on account is to be checked quarterly. A 100% Audit is to be carried out every 2 years or on hand over of Commanding Officer. The findings of these checks are to be sent to RHQ R Welsh. Copies of findings which include Royal Regiment of Wales items are to be sent to The Regimental Museum of The Royal Welsh (Brecon).

New acquisitions are to be categorised as Regimental Property, details of which are to be passed on to The Regimental Museum of The Royal Welsh as soon as possible for inclusion on the MODES database.

Insurance. Account holders have a duty of care regarding the insurance of all Furniture and Miscellaneous items held on account. The Furniture and Miscellaneous items held on charge are to be valued periodically to ensure the right level of insurance. RHQ The Royal Welsh will continue to pay Insurance Premiums.

Repairs. Costs for repairs should be sought through insurance claims in the first instance or Battalion/Mess funds.

## **New Acquisitions**

All new acquisitions are to be catalogued as below using Excell Spreadsheet and sent to The Regimental Museum of The Royal Welsh.


**Object:** ie Silver, Painting, Print, Furniture etc.

**Description:** Short description of the item.

**Image:** Photograph of the item.

**Location:** Where the item is held, ie Officers Mess, WO & Sgts Mess, Bn HQ.

**Example:**

Object	Description	Image	Location
Silver	Silver figure of a Mounted Infantryman of the Boer War on black oblong plinth.		1 R Welsh Offrs Mess

**SECTION 14****THE REGIMENTAL ASSOCIATION**

**ASSOCIATION TITLE.** The Association shall be known as ‘The Royal Welsh Regimental Association’, hereafter described as ‘the Association’. The Association is made up from members past and present of the **Royal Welsh** and its antecedent regiments which are **The Royal Welch Fusiliers, South Wales Borderers, The Welch Regiment, The Monmouthshire Regiment, The Royal Regiment of Wales and The Royal Welsh Regiment.**

**OBJECTS OF THE ASSOCIATION**

The Objects of Association shall be:

- To promote the efficiency of The Royal Welsh by fostering esprit de corps, comradeship and the welfare of the Regiment, preserving its traditions and maintaining contact between past and present members thereof and their antecedent regiments (Royal Welch Fusiliers, South Wales Borderers, Monmouthshire Regiment, Welch Regiment, The Royal Regiment of Wales and The Royal Welsh Regiment).
- To relieve, either generally or individually, persons who are serving or who have served in The Royal Welsh (or its antecedent regiments) or the dependants of such persons who are in conditions of suffering, need, hardship or distress.
- To assist members of the Regiment to find employment and accommodation on their transition to civilian life.
- The commemoration and remembrance of those members of the Regiment (and its antecedent regiments) who have died while on active service and the encouragement of public recognition of the sacrifice made by such persons.

**FUNCTIONS**

- In furtherance of these objects the Committee shall have the following powers:
  - Maintain a headquarters at the Regimental Headquarters or such place as is convenient.
  - Organise local branches.
    - Arrange one annual conference of branch delegates (branch secretaries) each year, normally in May.
- Do such other matters as may assist in carrying out the objects of the Association?
- Raise funds and invite and receive contributions; in raising funds the Committee shall not undertake any substantial permanent trading activities and shall conform to any requirements of the law.
- Co-operate with other charities, voluntary bodies and statutory authorities operating in furtherance of the objects or of similar charitable purposes and to exchange information with them.
- To establish or support any charitable trusts, associations or institutions formed for all or any of the objects.
- To appoint and constitute such advisory committees as the Committee may think fit.
- To do all such other lawful things are necessary for the achievement of the objects.

## **MEMBERSHIP**

The following categories of membership are available within the Association.

### **Ordinary Membership**

- Normal Membership of the Association is available to whosoever has served in The Royal Welsh (or its antecedent regiments) or who have served as adult instructors in the Dyfed, Glamorgan, Gwent, Gwynedd, Clwyd or Powys Army Cadet Force. Members of the Association will have the right to vote, hold office and wear the insignia of the Association. The Committee are empowered to exclude those who have been required to leave the Regiment for reasons of misconduct but must seek advice from The Colonel of The Regiment, through Regimental Headquarters.

### **Associate Membership**

- Associate membership of the Association is available to whosoever has served in the Regular or Territorial Army in any other regiment or corps that may be considered for Associate Membership. They will have the right to vote, hold office and wear the insignia of the Association.
- The normal subscription shall be payable by affiliate members. They shall have the right to attend all meetings of the Association but shall have no vote in its affairs.

### **Honorary Life Membership**

- Honorary life membership of the Association must be elected by unanimous vote of the Branch Committee.
- Branch honorary membership may be granted to any person who in the opinion of the Branch Committee has rendered special service to the Branch or the Association provided the number of Honorary Members per branch is restricted to five such members. Such members are not permitted to vote, hold office or wear any insignia of the Association except for a regimental or branch tie should there be one and if so desired.

### **Social Membership**

- All branches should encourage social membership, but such members will not be allowed to hold office, vote on any Association or branch matters or wear any insignia of the Association except for a regimental or branch tie should there be one and if so desired. Normal subscription rates will be payable by social members who may attend branch meetings if so desired.

### **Withdrawal of Membership of the Association**

- The Committee of the Association may, but only through The Colonel of The Regiment, expel or suspend any member who has, in the opinion of the Committee, been guilty of conduct likely to bring the Association into disrepute. Any member accused of such conduct may make written representation to the Committee in his or her defence.

### **Subscription Rates**

- Life Membership subscription rates will be payable as determined by the Branch Committee from time to time. Senior Citizens on first joining will pay such other subscription rates as shall from time to time be sanctioned by the Branch Committee. Annual Subscription Rates, paid to Branches, shall be as levied by that Branch.

## **OFFICERS OF THE ASSOCIATION**



The Officers of the Association shall consist of the President who shall be the Colonel of the Regiment; a Chairman who shall be appointed by The Colonel of The Regiment and who will normally be the Regimental Secretary who is also a member of The Regimental Committee; a Secretary and a Treasurer who may be on the staff of Regimental Headquarters The Royal Welsh and should be retired officers of the Regiment but who will not normally be trustees of the Association.

## **BRANCHES**

- The Regimental Association of The Royal Welsh is a registered charity, Number (**1166089**) and branches as part of the Association come under this charity number.
- Local branches exist to further the objects of the Regimental Association.
- The Regimental Association Constitution and any constitution for branches approved for the general management of the Association shall apply in so far as they are appropriate to the management of the branches and no rule shall be made by branches that conflict with those of the Association.

## **FORMATION OF BRANCHES**

- Branches of the Regimental Association The Royal Welsh may only be formed with the prior approval of the Regimental Association Secretary acting on the recommendations of the Chairman, the Regimental Secretary.
- Branches of the Association shall be styled "The.....Branch of The Royal Welsh Regimental Association," and no other title will be recognised.
- Upon formation, the Branch shall adopt the Association Constitution and Standard Rules for Branches approved for the general management of the Regimental Association The Royal Welsh.
- The Secretary of The Regimental Association The Royal Welsh will maintain a register of branches of that Association. Each branch will be responsible for providing the necessary information together with full details of those members who hold office.

## **AMALGAMATION, SUB DIVISION AND NAME ALTERATION**

Subject to the approval of the Secretary of The Regimental Association The Royal Welsh any two or more branches may be amalgamated or a branch may be subdivided into two or more branches or the name of branch may be altered.

## **BRANCH CLOSURE**

A branch may be closed by the members and under the guidance of the Secretary of The Regimental Association The Royal Welsh.

## **ASSOCIATION BRANCH STANDARDS**

Branches may continue to carry existing Standards of the predecessor Regimental Associations but are encouraged to adopt the Branch Standard of the new Regimental Association. New Branch Standards are to conform to the Association pattern, the Association Secretary will advise on the authorised pattern, maker and funding. The Regimental Branch Standard will be green in colour with the Regimental Crest in the centre. New Branch Standards are to be ordered through the Association Secretary.



## REUNION WEEKENDS

The Associations will hold two reunions a year in Brecon and Wrexham. The Brecon Reunion will normally take place in late July and the Wrexham Reunion will normally take place on the first weekend in September. The format of both weekends will be confirmed by the Secretary of The Regimental Association The Royal Welsh at the Secretaries Meeting normally in May.

## THE ROYAL WELSH ASSOCIATION MEDAL

- The Royal Welsh Association Medal shall be presented, together with a certificate, to any Ordinary member, of the Association who has given valuable and meritorious service to it. The medal shall be inscribed with the member's name and branch.
- All recommendations should be made to the Association Secretary on the form provided by the Secretary which must be endorsed by the Branch President. Recommendations are to be strictly confidential until awards are announced at the reunion dinners and should reach the Secretary by 1 May each year.
- All recommendations will be considered by a sub committee made up of non-involved members at the Secretaries' Meeting whose decision, subject to the approval of the Association's President, will be final.
- The Medal and Certificate shall be presented on a suitable occasion, usually the Reunion weekend, by the Association's President or by an officer deputising for him. The Medal shall be worn at all Association functions fastened to the left-hand lapel of the coat.

## SUBSCRIPTIONS

The Regimental Association subscriptions of serving regular officers and soldiers are included in their 'Day's Pay' contributions. Likewise, for reserve members. Branch members pay their subscriptions to their branches.

## FIELD OF REMEMBRANCE

The Regimental plot outside St Margaret's Church, Westminster and Cardiff Castle is attended by Association members each November.

## OFFICER REGIMENTAL EVENTS

- St David's Day Lunch. A St David's Day lunch will be arranged by Regimental Headquarters on a Sunday close to St David's Day. With the permission of the Command Officer of 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion this event will normally be held in the Officers' Mess, Lucknow Barracks, Tidworth.
- An Officers' Society Dinner is held each year in Cardiff normally in November and arranged by Regimental Headquarters. By tradition members sign in on arrival.

## THE ROYAL HOSPITAL CHELSEA

Regimental In-Pensioners of Chelsea Hospital should whenever appropriate be invited to attend regimental functions. They will be visited at Chelsea before Christmas each year by an officer of Regimental Headquarters. The Regiment will be represented at Founder's Day in June as designated by Regimental Headquarters.

## FUNERALS

When an Association member dies, the Comrades' Association shall whenever possible arrange for appropriate representation at the funeral. Association members who become aware of the death of a fellow member are requested to inform their branch, area and Regimental Headquarters as soon as possible.

RHQ can provide the following ***when they are requested***:

- A bugler to play the last post either at the church or the crematorium.
- An electronic version of cap badge of the appropriate antecedent regiment or the Royal Welsh for the order of service.
- A coffin drape of the appropriate antecedent regiment or the Royal Welsh.
- The regimental collects of the appropriate antecedent regiment or Royal Welsh.

The Association and RHQ will endeavour to notify as many as possible of those who knew the deceased member and will pass details of funeral arrangements when these are known via email and social media. In the event of the death of a serving officer or soldier on operations or because of injuries incurred on operations and when the family wish a military funeral to be held, Association members will show their support by attending in strength and with Standards.

## TOASTS AT REGIMENTAL ASSOCIATION FUNCTIONS

The proposer should strike a gavel if necessary, to draw attention, then simply announce the toast, e.g. 'Ladies and Gentlemen, the Regiment'. All then rise, glass in hand, repeat the toast, drink, then resume their seats. When a band is present, or music is available, all shall wait standing while the appropriate anthem is played, then repeat the toast as before.

- It may be appropriate to precede a formal meal, before the grace, with a silent toast to 'Absent Friends'.
- The first toast after the meal will invariably be the Loyal Toast, i.e. 'Her Majesty the Queen, our Colonel-in-Chief'.
- A toast to 'The Regiment' is also customary at Regimental events. When a senior member of the Association is present, and is addressing the gathering, he may conveniently propose this toast at the end of his address.
- It is courteous to toast the Head of State of any foreign national who is present.

Other toasts are not normally permitted and should be cleared in advance with the Association or Branch Secretary, or with the senior member present, as appropriate.

## THE REGIMENTAL SHOP

The Regimental Shop, run by Regimental Headquarters, stocks a small range of regimental uniform and civilian dress items, historical publications, and other presentation and decorative items. A full list will be published on the regimental website. Orders are accepted by post and email. Since the main purpose of the

Shop is to provide a service to serving and retired members of the Regiment, prices are deliberately kept low and all profit is credited to the Regimental Foundation

## SECTION 15

### REGIMENTAL COMMUNICATIONS

#### GENERAL

The purposes of regimental communications are to:

- Support the Regiment in its core operational and recruiting activities through proactive, co-ordinated and consistently branded media operations that are designed to reach and engage the target audiences.
- Provide a service to members of the Regiment by providing timely and accessible information about regimental matters.

The focal point for regimental communications is Regimental Headquarters, but every element of the Regiment has an important part to play.

#### THE REGIMENTAL VISION AND ROYAL WELSH BRAND

**Strategy.** To clearly articulate to our main target audience who we are, what we do and what makes us unique. Using the Regimental ethos as foundation, all communication must reinforce the core message through the key themes. This will be exploited through all communications channels to raise the profile of the Regiment. All effort must be directed to support recruiting activity, and every activity conducted by the Regiment should seek to find an interesting angle for external communication. Through a bottom-up approach, we will continually refine content based on performance analysis to meet the interests of potential recruits and use content generated by our soldiers to maintain internal engagement.

**Purpose.** The regimental brand exists to complement the Infantry brand, itself a sub-brand to the Army brand. Specifically, it aims to identify what distinguishes The Royal Welsh from other infantry regiments. The brand is expressed through the regimental ethos, core message and key themes which should shape all communications – within the framework of the Army and Infantry brands.

- **The Army Brand.** The Army brand reflects the Army's identity, core values and the attributes that it stands for and aspires to. These characteristics will be reflected in all Army policy, communication and engagement with both internal and external audiences. This provides the baseline from which the Infantry brand is derived, and all Royal Welsh communication must be set within this context.
- **Infantry brand.** The Infantry brand is derived from the Army brand, adopting much of the same language, tailored to articulate what sets the Infantry apart from the rest of the Army. Although not yet formally endorsed, Royal Welsh communications must reinforce this message, with what distinguishes us from other infantry regiments layered over the top.



**Ethos.** The Regimental ethos has been developed in two forms: the first as a short paragraph defining what makes someone a Royal Welshman; the second is a condensed version displayed as pithy bullets for use in digital and social media.

- The full version:



- The short version:



**Core Message.** The core message of The Royal Welsh, builds on the Infantry ‘Promise’ to specifically articulate what we want to communicate to our main target audience.

“The Royal Welsh is Wales’ Armoured Infantry and Reserve Regiment and should be the first choice for all Welsh men and women who want to serve in the Army. We are the most experienced and best Armoured Infantry Regiment in the Army, constantly striving for excellence in close combat, whether mounted or dismounted. We provide exciting and rewarding careers, with opportunity for sport, adventure training and travel for all Welsh Warriors, both regular and reserve.”

**Key themes.** All Regimental communication must reinforce the core message and ethos of The Royal Welsh through the following key themes.

- **Military training and operations.** The full spectrum of military activity which the Regiment conducts (emphasising the variety on offer both geographically and by activity). All aspects of military training should be used to do this, including (but not restricted to) the following:
  - Initial training (ITC(C), AFC(H), RMAS)
  - Individual training and courses (PJNCO Cadres, SCBC, PSBC, Sp Wpn Cadres etc.)
  - Operational Deployments
  - Exercises (all levels)
  - Short Term Training Teams
  - Education and transferrable skills
- **Sport.** All the opportunities for sport within the Regiment, whether team sports or individuals (e.g. Rugby, Football, Triathlon) and promoting those selected to represent the Battalion, Infantry, Army and other teams. As well as promoting elite athletes, participation in sport at an ordinary level should be emphasised; sport for all, not just the talented.
- **Adventure training.** The breadth of adventure training conducted by members of the Regiment, from low-level training to large-scale expeditions. Messaging should emphasise how affordable and accessible this is to all soldiers. Additionally, we should promote how the Regiment will support soldiers gaining qualifications and take on responsibility for planning and leading activities. It is also important to emphasise how adventure training develops the moral component and develops teamwork and leadership.



- **Regimental history & traditions.** We are a proud Regiment, steeped in hundreds of years of history, and must celebrate this through all our communications, internally and externally. Battle honours, VC winners and other key moments in regimental history should be shared on social media to reinforce the importance of our history. These posts should inspire people to choose The Royal Welsh and make those serving proud of the Regiment they are in.

## MEDIA OPERATIONS

**Command and Control.** Media operations are coordinated by the Regimental Communication Working Group, a Committee approved body. It is headed up by an OF3 from each Battalion and assisted by numerous OF2s to assist coordination of unit activity. All digital social media activity is conducted in accordance with British Army Social Media Policy and executed in conjunction with MOD Media Operations staff. This in order to project a positive and consistently regimentally branded view of activities and achievements.

**Plans and Strategy.** Like any other aspect of operations, media operations will constantly evolve to take account of current and future opportunities and challenges. The Communications Working Group will routinely re-visit both the Communication Strategy and the Regimental Branding Guidelines on a bi-annual basis. Once approved by the Regimental Committee, major amendments will be published by the Regimental Adjutant as direction to be followed.

**Brand recognition.** The Regiment's principal visible symbol is the cap badge, which is worn by all members of the regimental family and is used throughout all extant regimental messaging. Additionally, the flash, hackle and regimental crest are also key elements in the regimental brand. However, it is important to ensure that these symbols are used in a coherent manner. The regimental brand must also comply with Army direction following the release of the Army brand.

**Coherence.** To maximise effect, the Regiment must speak with one voice and be relatable to the target audience. To that end, both the 1st and 3rd Battalions will communicate online through regimental accounts, with the Regimental Band also migrating to these channels. In addition to coherency, this will assist with generating the volume of content required to be effective online.

**Social Media Platforms.** 95% of males aged 16-22 in Wales use at least one form of social media each day. These are the recruits and Royal Welshmen of the future. As such, this area of communication needs to be utilised and opportunities to promote, attract, inform and support need to be seized. Success will only be possible if each battalion encourages a culture of sending photos, videos and updates to RHQ to post online.

- **Instagram (@theroyalwelsh).** This is a reasonably new venture and is the focus of all output due to the potential target audience using the platform. It focuses on describing the events and activities carried out by the Regiment in primarily photographic form.
- **Facebook (The Royal Welsh).** The regimental site has been refreshed to replicate a more modern regiment. This produces one single source of information with an accurate and consistent message. The regimental policy is formalised and developed by RHQ and the Regimental Adjutant.
- **Twitter (@TheRoyalWelsh).** A steady drumbeat of updates is required to keep the feed credible and interesting. Linking in with other members, Welsh celebrities and popular organisations/people is vital to widening the current network and thus reinforces the promote, attract, inform and support functions.

## Audiences

- **Primary.** The primary target audience for regimental communication is 16 – 24 year olds from Wales and the borders, focusing on attracting and engaging with them, to make our Regiment their first choice if considering joining the Army.

- **Secondary.** Soldiers currently serving with the Regiment and their families, engendering regimental pride and encouraging retention.
- **Tertiary.** Regimental communication must also engage the following groups:
  - **Veterans & Comrades.** Keeping veterans and comrades engaged with the Regiment. Reminding them of their experiences (in a positive light) will not only make them feel valued but will encourage them to recommend the Regiment to those considering an Army career. Veterans should be seen as key ambassadors for the Regiment and as potential recruiters.
  - **Employers.** Support from employers within Wales is vital to the success of the 3rd Battalion and recruitment of reservists.
  - **Gatekeepers.** Educational establishments, cadet forces, sporting clubs and other institutions are a route by which we can broaden the appeal of the Regiment – if we engage with them and make them feel connected to the Regiment, they will be more likely to recommend us to their audiences.
  - **Media.** Our reach of communication activity can be greatly increased via established media organisations. To achieve this, we must work closely with Army Media Wales & South West England who will be able to exploit regimental activity with traditional local and national media organisations.
  - **Decision makers.** The degree to which the Regiment is recognised and understood by national level decision makers, may have a significant impact when strategic decisions are taken about the Army. Engagement with these leaders, both in Wales and Westminster is key, led by RHQ.

**Enquiries.** Media enquiries of a regimental nature will in general be dealt with by Regimental Headquarters, guided by the Regional Brigade Media Operations staff; those relating to a specific battalion will be dealt with by that battalion in close co-operation with its chain of command's Media Operations staff, keeping Regimental Headquarters informed.

**The Regimental Family.** The Regiment prides itself on being a close-knit family whose component parts, serving, retired and supporters, draw strength and inspiration from each other. This includes:

- The Regiment thinking of itself as one unit.
- Ensuring all battalions are regularly aware of each other's activities and celebrate each other's success. This will engender a sense of the Regiment as a whole.
- The Regiment aspires to be a strong, fair, inclusive and meritocratic family, a true band of brothers with a strong bond of mutual respect between all ranks and echelons.
- The Regiment values the vital support given to our officers and soldiers by their families.
- The Regiment draws its strength and character from a traditionally supportive home base in Wales, an 'extended family' network of supporters which is sustained by Regimental Headquarters, by reserve and cadet footprint, through the Regimental Association, the Museums and the Chapels, and by close and historic links with cities and boroughs.

**A Regiment which Leads the Way.** Our officers and soldiers have always led the way in developing and conducting innovative, forward-looking, and often irregular forms of warfare requiring a high state of training and resolute, independent action.



## **PASSAGE OF INFORMATION**

Rapid passage of regimental information is often required. The Regimental Website has an important function in the universal dissemination of such information, but there will also be an occasional need for contact with individual members of the Regiment, serving and retired. In such cases, email is the preferred means of communication.

The Regimental Headquarters' database holds contact details for all members of the Regiment, serving and retired, of whom it has knowledge, but can only be as comprehensive and accurate as the information provided by individual members. Retired members, and those serving away from battalions, are accordingly requested to keep Regimental Headquarters informed of their current address and contact details.

## **THE REGIMENTAL WEBSITE**

The Regimental Website is set up to:

- Facilitate timely circulation of news, views and information about all matters of regimental interest.
- Publicise regimental achievements and generally project a positive image of the Regiment.
- Provide information for potential officer and soldier recruits to the Regiment.
- Provide a medium for liaison between all parts of the regimental family.

## **MOD WEBSITE**

The MOD website has been updated to refresh a more modern British Army page that is now fresh and relevant. This is a good portal for those interested in a career in the Army in general, it allows general interest to be focussed on the Regiment and kick start a potential positive call to action.

## **THE REGIMENTAL JOURNAL**

The regimental journal is entitled 'Y Cymro' and is published by Regimental Headquarters on or around St David's day (1st March) annually. This in-depth look at regimental life is a key publication for all members of The Royal Welsh. This publication is widely read throughout the Royal Welsh community.

The editor is appointed by Regimental Headquarters. Each battalion shall have a sub-editor, normally the Senior Major or another field officer.

The objects of the journal are:

- To record and publicise the activities and achievements of all battalions of the Regiment, together with affiliated cadet units, the Regimental Association, and allied ships and regiments.
- To be a fundamental part of the Regiment's historical record.
- To be used for publicity and public relations purposes.
- To attract recruits, particularly potential officers.

'Y Cymro' shall aim to be financially self-sufficient but allowance will be made for any loss of revenue due to copies issued on a complimentary basis for recruiting and public relations purposes and for the significant, if indefinable, part the journal plays in promoting esprit de corps and the general well-being of all ranks past and present. All serving Day's Pay subscribers, including reserve soldiers whose contribution is paid centrally, shall be entitled to receive 'Y Cymro' without further payment. The normal

method of payment for other subscribers shall be by standing order. The success of our regimental journal depends on lively contributions from all parts of the regimental family.

## **REGIMENTAL FORUMS**

These means of communication are used by the comrades' associations and individual veterans to remain in touch with the Regiment. These forums can be very useful for communication to the more senior elements of the regimental family.

## **SECTION 16**

### **RECRUITING**

#### **REGIMENTAL RECRUITING RESPONSIBILITIES**

Recruiting is the lifeblood and future of the Regiment and it is a core obligation of commanders to ensure that this vital task is properly resourced. It is the responsibility of every officer, NCO and Fusilier to help bring in sufficient numbers of energetic and intelligent young men of strong motivation and character. Indeed, it is very much to the advantage of all ranks that our battalions are fully manned.

**Officer Recruiting.** Regimental Headquarters has lead responsibility however Battalions, those serving away and those that have left the Army have a vital role to play in finding and nurturing the high-quality leaders our soldiers deserve. The 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion will conduct potential officer familiarisation visits of high standard and appropriate style and provide the Regimental Selection Board members with reports. Potential officers are initially interviewed by the Regimental Adjutant and Regimental Secretary in RHQ Royal Welsh. Advice is given to the candidate depending on their progression in the officer recruitment pipeline and an initial assessment is made by the interviewers which will then start the profile report of the potential officer. Constant engagement and nurturing is essential to keeping potential officers interested and excited.

**Soldier Recruiting.** The Regimental Adjutant has lead responsibility, under the direction of Commanding Officer 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, but needs the support of both battalions, Regimental Headquarters, and indeed every member of the Regiment and regimental family. Soldier recruiting is heavily influenced by external factors that affect the policies, commitment and strategies that The Royal Welsh implement in order to recruit. The soldier recruiting environment is complex and continually evolving and it is therefore vital for the recruiting elements to understand the contemporary dynamics and to adjust accordingly.

#### **THE REGIMENTAL AREA OF THE ROYAL WELSH**

The Royal Welsh recruits throughout Wales however this is also the recruiting area for the Welsh Guards and Parachute Regiment within the Infantry and arms and services such as the RA, RLC, REME, Int Corps and AGC. Our recruiters therefore need to be of the highest quality to compete.

#### **REGIMENTAL RECRUITING POLICY**

The Regimental Recruiting strategy is to:

- Establish, both conceptually and physically, the Regiment as the predominant force in Army recruiting in Wales.
- Adopt a regimental approach to recruiting (regular and reserve) in order to make best use of resources.
- Continue to nurture our future soldiers during their progression through the Army application process and support them where possible.
- Conduct a continuous public relations campaign across all media, social media and the internet to raise and subsequently maintain a high regimental profile in our recruiting area and to reinforce a positive regimental image.
- Ensure that where possible every recruiting office in the recruiting area is staffed by a Regimental NCO and that the Regiment is well represented in the Army Recruiting Teams.

- Use regimental recruiting teams to target and nurture promising sources of recruits and, by following up enquiries, maximise the enquiry to enlistment ratio.
- Pay particular attention to providing training support to the Army Cadet Force, Combined Cadet Force and Wales Officer Training Corps contingents in order to foster an attachment to the Regiment.
- Co-ordinate our activities with other recruiting agencies to make best use of Army resources.

These themes will be developed in Regimental Committee and in regimental recruiting directives issued by the Colonel of the Regiment.

## **RECRUITS UNDER TRAINING**

The recruiting process does not end with enlistment but is only completed when a well-trained and highly motivated soldier joins one of our battalions. The Regimental Recruiting staff, together with our Regimental representatives in the Army Training units and our Regimental Shepherd will take a particular care with recruits under training. They are to be regularly visited, encouraged and made to feel part of the regimental family. Some regimental items of uniform and equipment as well as some financial support for regimental functions in Army Training units will be provided on application to Regimental Headquarters.

## **INTERNAL RECRUITING / RETENTION**

Considerable recruiting effort may be saved if enough trained soldiers prolong their Colour service, while the proportion of seasoned and experienced soldiers in the ranks will have a profound effect on battalion effectiveness. Officers and NCOs at all levels must therefore make it their business to encourage suitable soldiers to extend their service.

## **SECTION 17**

### **REGIMENTAL DRESS REGULATIONS**

*‘The better you dress a soldier, the more highly will he be thought of by the women, and consequently by himself’.*

Field Marshal Lord Wolseley

## **INTRODUCTION**

1. These Regulations have been approved by the Colonel of The Regiment and are in accordance with Queen’s Regulations, Dress Regulations for Officers of the Army, and the decisions of the Army Dress Committee.
2. No amendments to, or variation from, these Regulations may be made without the specific prior approval of the Colonel of The Regiment.
3. These Regulations cover most likely dress requirements at Regimental Duty. Officers, warrant officers and NCOs taking up overseas training or representational appointments should, however, take advice on local requirements. If still in doubt about the more unusual orders of dress, consult Dress Regulations for Officers of the Army or seek guidance from RHQ.
4. All ranks of the Regiment are individually responsible for maintaining their uniform, accoutrements and equipment up to scale and in a serviceable condition. Certain articles of clothing referred to in these regulations are not obligatory, and others are a personal purchase, but if worn they must be of the pattern laid down.
5. **Please refer to The Royal Welsh Dress Regulations 2017 for full details: [CLICK LINK HERE](#)**



## FORMS OF DRESS

### No.1 Dress (Ceremonial)

Serial	Item	Officers	Warrant Officers	SNCOs	JNCOs & Fusiliers
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
1	<b>Headdress</b>	No.1 Dress Forage Cap, peaked with embroidered cap badge (blue edging). Field Officers and Adjutant with gold braid on the peak.	WO1 - as per Officers. WO2 – Peaked Forage Cap with embroidered cap badge (blue edging).	Dark blue beret with staybright cap badge (green square backing) and hackle.	Dark blue beret with staybright cap badge with green square backing and hackle.
2	<b>Upper body</b>	White collarless shirt, double cuffed and white patrol collar. No.1 Dress jacket, with:  - 9" Flash. - 7 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) on front. (1 x each pocket flap). - 4 x 30 Ligne (19mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) on sleeve (2 x each sleeve). - R WELSH woven collar badges. - Gold shoulder boards with gold Eversleigh stars and crowns. - Medals (if possessed). - Crimson sash. - White gloves.	White collarless shirt, double cuffed and white patrol collar. No.1 Dress jacket, with:  - 9" Flash. - 7 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) on front. - R WELSH gilt grenade with anodised silver collar badges. (RSM wears R WELSH woven collar badges). - R WELSH brass shoulder titles. - Red piped epaulettes and red backing. - Rank badges worn on both arms. - Medals (if possessed). - WOs white textile belt with regimental buckle (CSMs wear white sword belt). - White gloves. - Crimson cross-sash.	No.1 Dress jacket, with:  - 7" Flash. - 7 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) on front. - R WELSH gilt grenade with anodised silver collar badges. - R WELSH brass shoulder titles. - Red piped epaulettes and red backing. - Medals (if possessed). - Rank badges worn on both arms. - White textile belt with regimental buckle and bayonet frog. - White gloves. - Scarlet cross-sash.	No .1 Dress jacket, with:  - 7" Flash. - 7 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) on front. - R WELSH gilt grenade with anodised silver collar badges. - R WELSH brass shoulder titles. - Red piped epaulettes and red backing. - Medals (if possessed). - Rank badges worn on both arms. - White textile belt with regimental buckle and bayonet frog. - White gloves.
3	<b>Accoutrements</b>	- Sword Belt. - Infantry Sword with silver plated scabbard and gold sword knot hanging.	- WO1. White sword belt. Infantry sword with silver plated scabbard, gold accoutrements and sword knot. - RSM and CSMs carry rosewood pace sticks.		
4	<b>Lower body</b>	No.1 Dress trousers with 1" red stripe and with understrap.			No.1 Dress trousers with ¾" red stripe and with understrap.
5	<b>Footwear</b>	- George boots (Field Officers wear spurs).	Boots as issued.		



No.1 Dress – Field Officers



No. 1 Dress – Officers



No.1 Dress – WO1 (RSM)



No.1 Dress – Warrant Officers



No. 1 Dress – SNCOs



No.1 Dress – JNCOs & Fus

### No.1 Dress (Non-Ceremonial)

Serial	Item	Officers	Warrant Officers	SNCOs	JNCOs & Fusiliers
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
1	Headdress	No.1 Dress Forage Cap, peaked with embroidered cap badge (blue edging). Field Officers and Adjutants with gold braid on the peak.	WO1 - as per Officers. WO2 – Peaked Forage Cap with embroidered cap badge (blue edging).	Dark blue beret with staybright cap badge (green square backing) and hackle.	Dark blue beret with staybright cap badge (green square backing) and hackle.
2	Upper body	White collarless shirt, double cuffed. No 1 Dress jacket, with:  - 9” Flash. - 7 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) on front. (1 x each pocket flap). - 4 x 30 Ligne (19mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) on sleeve (2 x each sleeve). - R WELSH woven collar badges. - Blue cloth shoulder boards with gold embroidered mess kit Eversleigh stars and crowns. - Sam Browne belt. - Brown un-lined gloves. - Medals (if possessed).	White collarless shirt, double cuffed. No 1 Dress jacket, with:  - 9” Flash. - 7 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) on front. - R WELSH gilt grenade with anodised silver collar badges (RSM wears R WELSH woven collar badges). - R WELSH brass shoulder titles. - Red piped epaulettes and red backing. - Rank badges worn on both arms. - Medals (if possessed). - CSM sword belt with gold generic buckle. Non CSM's should wear blue belt.	No 1 Dress jacket, with:  - 7” Flash. - 7 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) on front. - R WELSH gilt grenade with anodised silver collar badges. - R WELSH brass shoulder titles. - Red piped epaulettes and red backing. - Medals (if pssessed). - Rank badges worn on both arms. - No.1 Dress blue Cloth belt with gold buckle.	No 1 Dress jacket, with:  - 7” Flash. - 7 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) on front. - R WELSH gilt grenade with anodised silver collar badges. - R WELSH brass shoulder titles. - Red piped epaulettes and red backing. - Medals (if possessed). - Rank badges worn on both arms. - No.1 Dress blue Cloth belt with gold buckle.
3	Accoutrements	- Infantry Sword with brown leather scabbard, brown accoutrements and brown leather sword knot.	RSM and CSMs carry rosewood pace sticks.		
4	Lower body	No.1 Dress trousers with 1” red stripe.		No.1 Dress trousers with ¾” red stripe.	
5	Footwear	George boots (Field Officers wear spurs).	Boots as iissued.		





No.1 Dress – Field Officers



No. 1 Dress – Officers



No.1 Dress – WO1 (RSM)



No.1 Dress – Warrant Officers



No. 1 Dress – SNCOs  
**No.2 Dress (Ceremonial)**



No.1 Dress – JNCOs & Fus

Serial	Item	Officers	Warrant Officers	SNCOs	JNCOs & Fusiliers
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
1	Headdress	No.2 Dress Forage Cap, peaked with embroidered cap badge (blue edging). Field Officers and Adjutants with gold braid on the peak.	No.2 Dress Forage Cap, peaked with embroidered cap badge (blue edging).	Khaki beret with staybright cap badge with green square backing and hackle.	Khaki beret with staybright cap badge with green square backing and hackle.
2	Upper body	<p>No.2 Service Dress jacket. Shoulder straps are sewn into the top of the sleeve and fastened with a small anodised bronze buttons (22 ligne/13 mm). Pointed Infantry cuffs 2½ inches rising to 6 inches at the point. No buttons on the cuff. Sewn on loops for medal bars. Worn with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- R WELSH Regimental Officers pattern shirt and R WELSH Officers uniform tie.</li> <li>- 9" Flash.</li> <li>- 4 x 30 ligne (19mm diameter) R WELSH anodised bronze large buttons on front.</li> <li>- 4 x 22 ligne (13mm diameter) R WELSH anodised bronze small buttons on front pockets. Breast pockets with centre pleat not sewn down, with three-pointed flap, small button (22 ligne/13mm) and hole. Expanding waist pockets with straight flaps, small button (22 ligne/13mm) and hole. <b>Note: this is not standard and will require tailoring.</b></li> <li>- 2 x R WELSH gilt grenade with anodised silver wreath and dragon passant collar badges.</li> <li>- Bronze Eversleigh stars and crowns.</li> <li>- Medals.</li> <li>- Sam Browne Belt.</li> <li>- Brown gloves.</li> </ul>	<p>No.2 Service Dress jacket. Shoulder straps are sewn into the top of the sleeve and fastened with a small anodised bronze buttons (22 ligne/13 mm). Pointed Infantry cuffs 2½ inches rising to 6 inches at the point. No buttons on the cuff. Sewn on loops for medal bars. Worn with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No. 2 Dress long sleeve shirt and uniform tie.</li> <li>- 9" Flash.</li> <li>- 4 x 30 ligne (19mm diameter) R WELSH anodised bronze large buttons on front.</li> <li>- 4 x 22 ligne (13mm diameter) R WELSH anodised bronze small buttons on front pockets. Breast pockets with centre pleat not sewn down, with three-pointed flap, small button (22 ligne/13mm) and hole. Expanding waist pockets with straight flaps, small button (22 ligne/13mm) and hole. <b>Note: this is not standard and will require tailoring.</b></li> <li>- 2 x R WELSH gilt grenade with anodised silver wreath and dragon passant collar badges.</li> <li>- Scarlet sash.</li> <li>- Badges of rank on both arms with green backing.</li> <li>- Medals.</li> <li>- CSM Belt.</li> <li>- Brown gloves.</li> </ul>	<p>No.2 Service Dress jacket. Shoulder straps are sewn into the top of the sleeve and fastened with a small anodised bronze buttons (22 ligne/13 mm). Pointed Infantry cuffs 2½ inches rising to 6 inches at the point. No buttons on the cuff. Sewn on loops for medal bars. Worn with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No. 2 Dress long sleeve shirt and uniform tie.</li> <li>- 7" Flash.</li> <li>- 4 x 30 ligne (19mm diameter) R WELSH anodised bronze large buttons on front.</li> <li>- 4 x 22 ligne (13mm diameter) R WELSH anodised bronze small buttons on front pockets. Breast pockets with centre pleat not sewn down, with three-pointed flap, small button (22 ligne/13mm) and hole. Expanding waist pockets with straight flaps, small button (22 ligne/13mm) and hole. <b>Note: this is not standard and will require tailoring.</b></li> <li>- 2 x R WELSH gilt grenade with anodised silver wreath and dragon passant collar badges.</li> <li>- Crimson sash.</li> <li>- Badges of rank on both arms with green backing.</li> <li>- Medals.</li> <li>- White belt with regimental</li> <li>- White gloves.</li> </ul>	<p>No.2 Service Dress jacket. Shoulder straps are sewn into the top of the sleeve and fastened with a small anodised bronze buttons (22 ligne/13 mm). Pointed Infantry cuffs 2½ inches rising to 6 inches at the point. No buttons on the cuff. Sewn on loops for medal bars. Worn with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No. 2 Dress long sleeve shirt and uniform tie.</li> <li>- 7" Flash.</li> <li>- 4 x 30 ligne (19mm diameter) R WELSH anodised bronze large buttons on front.</li> <li>- 4 x 22 ligne (13mm diameter) R WELSH anodised bronze small buttons on front pockets. Breast pockets with centre pleat not sewn down, with three-pointed flap, small button (22 ligne/13mm) and hole. Expanding waist pockets with straight flaps, small button (22 ligne/13mm) and hole. <b>Note: this is not standard and will require tailoring.</b></li> <li>- 2 x R WELSH gilt grenade with anodised silver wreath and dragon passant collar badges.</li> <li>- Badges of rank on both arms with green backing.</li> <li>- Medals.</li> <li>- White belt and regimental buckle.</li> <li>- White gloves.</li> </ul>

				buckle. - White gloves.	
3	Accoutrements	Infantry Sword with brown leather scabbard, brown accoutrements and leather sword knot.	Rosewood pace sticks.		
4	Lower body	No.2 Service Dress Trousers.			
5	Footwear	Brown shoes/boots.			



No.2 Dress – Field Officers  
Officers



No. 2 Dress – Officers



No.2 Dress – Warrant



No.2 Dress – SNCO



No.2 Dress – JNCO & Fusilier

**No.2 Dress (Non-Ceremonial)**

Serial	Item	Officers	Warrant Officers	SNCOs	JNCOs & Fusiliers
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
1	Headdress	No.2 Dress Forage Cap, peaked with embroidered cap badge (blue edging). Field Officers and Adjutants with gold braid on the peak.	No.2 Dress Forage Cap, peaked with embroidered cap badge (blue edging).	Khaki beret with staybright cap badge with green square backing and hackle.	Khaki beret with staybright cap badge with green square backing and hackle.
2	Upper body	<p>No.2 Service Dress jacket. Shoulder straps are sewn into the top of the sleeve and fastened with a small anodised bronze buttons (22 ligne/13 mm). Pointed Infantry cuffs 2½ inches rising to 6 inches at the point. No buttons on the cuff. Sewn on loops for medal bars. Worn with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- R WELSH Regimental Officers pattern shirt and R WELSH Officers uniform tie.</li> <li>- 9" Flash.</li> <li>- 4 x 30 ligne (19mm diameter) R WELSH anodised bronze large buttons on front.</li> <li>- 4 x 22 ligne (13mm diameter) R WELSH anodised bronze small buttons on front pockets. Breast pockets with centre pleat not sewn down, with three-pointed flap, small button (22 ligne/13mm) and hole.</li> <li>- Expanding waist pockets with straight flaps, small button (22 ligne/13mm) and hole. <b>Note: this is not standard and will require tailoring.</b></li> <li>- 2 x R WELSH gilt grenade with anodised silver wreath and dragon passant collar badges.</li> <li>- Badges of rank on both arms with green backing.</li> <li>- Medals Ribbons (standard) size.</li> <li>- Brown cloth belt.</li> </ul>	<p>No.2 Service Dress jacket. Shoulder straps are sewn into the top of the sleeve and fastened with a small anodised bronze buttons (22 ligne/13 mm). Pointed Infantry cuffs 2½ inches rising to 6 inches at the point. No buttons on the cuff. Sewn on loops for medal bars. Worn with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No. 2 Dress long sleeve shirt and uniform tie.</li> <li>- 9" Flash.</li> <li>- 4 x 30 ligne (19mm diameter) R WELSH anodised bronze large buttons on front.</li> <li>- 4 x 22 ligne (13mm diameter) R WELSH anodised bronze small buttons on front pockets. Breast pockets with centre pleat not sewn down, with three-pointed flap, small button (22 ligne/13mm) and hole.</li> <li>- Expanding waist pockets with straight flaps, small button (22 ligne/13mm) and hole. <b>Note: this is not standard and will require tailoring.</b></li> <li>- 2 x R WELSH gilt grenade with anodised silver wreath and dragon passant collar badges.</li> <li>- Badges of rank on both arms with green backing.</li> <li>- Medals Ribbons (standard) size.</li> <li>- Brown cloth belt.</li> </ul>	<p>No.2 Service Dress jacket. Shoulder straps are sewn into the top of the sleeve and fastened with a small anodised bronze buttons (22 ligne/13 mm). Pointed Infantry cuffs 2½ inches rising to 6 inches at the point. No buttons on the cuff. Sewn on loops for medal bars. Worn with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No. 2 Dress long sleeve shirt and uniform tie.</li> <li>- 7" Flash.</li> <li>- 4 x 30 ligne (19mm diameter) R WELSH anodised bronze large buttons on front.</li> <li>- 4 x 22 ligne (13mm diameter) R WELSH anodised bronze small buttons on front pockets. Breast pockets with centre pleat not sewn down, with three-pointed flap, small button (22 ligne/13mm) and hole.</li> <li>- Expanding waist pockets with straight flaps, small button (22 ligne/13mm) and hole. <b>Note: this is not standard and will require tailoring.</b></li> <li>- 2 x R WELSH gilt grenade with anodised silver wreath and dragon passant collar badges.</li> <li>- Badges of rank on both arms with green backing.</li> <li>- Medals Ribbons (standard) size.</li> <li>- Brown cloth belt.</li> </ul>	<p>No.2 Service Dress (FAD) jacket. Shoulder straps are sewn into the top of the sleeve and fastened with a small anodised bronze buttons (22 ligne/13 mm). Pointed Infantry cuffs 2½ inches rising to 6 inches at the point. No buttons on the cuff. Sewn on loops for medal bars. Worn with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No. 2 Dress long sleeve shirt and uniform tie.</li> <li>- 7" Flash.</li> <li>- 4 x 30 ligne (19mm diameter) R WELSH anodised bronze large buttons on front.</li> <li>- 4 x 22 ligne (13mm diameter) R WELSH anodised bronze small buttons on front pockets. Breast pockets with centre pleat not sewn down, with three-pointed flap, small button (22 ligne/13mm) and hole.</li> <li>- Expanding waist pockets with straight flaps, small button (22 ligne/13mm) and hole. <b>Note: this is not standard and will require tailoring.</b></li> <li>- 2 x R WELSH gilt grenade with anodised silver wreath and dragon passant collar badges.</li> <li>- Badges of rank on both arms with green backing.</li> <li>- Medals Ribbons (standard) size.</li> <li>- Brown cloth belt.</li> </ul>
3	Other Items				

4	<b>Lower body</b>	No.2 Service Dress Trousers.
5	<b>Footwear</b>	Brown shoes/boots.





No.2 Dress – Field Officers



No. 2 Dress – Officers



No.2 Dress – Warrant Officers



No.2 Dress – SNCO



No.2 Dress – JNCO & Fusilier

#### No.4 Dress (Ceremonial)

Serial	Item	Officers	Warrant Officers	SNCOs	JNCOs & Fusiliers
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
1	Headdress	No.1 Dress Cap, Forage, peaked with embroidered cap badge (blue edging). (Field Officers with gold braid).	As per Officers.	N/A	
2	Upper body	No.2 Shirt and R WELSH uniform tie. No.4 Service Dress jacket, with:  - 9" Flash. - R WELSH buttons (bronzed). - R WELSH gunmetal collar dogs. - Gunmetal Eversleigh stars and crowns. - Medals court mounted. - Sam Browne. - Brown gloves.	As per Officers but rank on both arms with green backing.		
3	Other Items	Infantry Sword with brown leather scabbard and brown leather accoutrements.	Rosewood pace stick.		
4	Lower body	No.4 Service Dress Trousers.			
5	Footwear	Brown Shoes.			

#### No.4 Dress (Non-Ceremonial)

Serial	Item	Officers	Warrant Officers	SNCOs	JNCOs & Fusiliers
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
1	<b>Headdress</b>	No.1 Dress Cap, Forage, peaked with staybright cap badge.	As per Officers.	N/A	
2	<b>Upper body</b>	No.2 Shirt and R WELSH tie. No.4 Service Dress jacket, with:  - 9" Flash. - R WELSH buttons (bronzed). - R WELSH gunmetal collar badges. - Gunmetal Eversleigh stars and crowns.	As per Officers less rank on both arms with green backing.		
3	<b>Other Items</b>		Rosewood paces tick.		
4	<b>Lower body</b>	No.4 Service Dress Trousers.			
5	<b>Footwear</b>	Brown Shoes.			

### No.8 Dress

Serial	Item	Officers	Warrant Officers	SNCOs	JNCOs & Fusiliers
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
1	Headdress	Khaki beret with embroidered cap badge with green edging.		Khaki beret with stay bright cap badge with green square backing and hackle.	
2	Upper body	Brown issue t-shirt under PCS/MTP shirt. PCS shirt to be worn tucked in and sleeves rolled up above elbow. Worn with:  - Regimental TRF worn on right arm. - Authorised qualification badges can be sewn on to the pocket blanking patches in addition to the Union Flag. - A Formation Flash may be worn on the centre of the left pocket blanking patch. - Olive drab with black rank insignia and R WELSH rank slide.	Issue t-shirt under PCS/MTP shirt. PCS shirt to be worn tucked in and sleeves rolled up above elbow. Rolled up both short sleeve order. <b>RSM's &amp; CSM's wear sleeves rolled down and rank slide on chest only with wristlets.</b> Worn with:  - Regimental TRF worn on right arm. - Authorised qualification badges can be sewn on to the pocket blanking patches in addition to the Union Flag. - A Formation Flash may be worn on the centre of the left pocket blanking patch. - Olive drab with gold rank insignia and R WELSH rank slide.		
3	Other Items		RSM and CSMs can carry rosewood pace sticks		
4	Lower body	PCS/MTP trousers with Regimental Stable Belt.			
5	Footwear	Brown boots as issued.	Combat Assault Boot (CAB), or issued black leather equivalent, is to be worn in temperate climates.		



No.8 Dress – Officer & Warrant Officer

**No.10 Dress**



No.8 Dress – Other Ranks

Serial	Item	Officers	Warrant Officers	SNCOs
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)
1	Headdress	No.1 Dress Forage cap with embroidered cap badge with blue edging. Forage cap worn during movement only and not in the Mess.	No.1 Dress Forage cap with embroidered cap badge with blue edging.	
2	Upper body	<p>White collarless shirt, double cuffed Prince of Wales Division pattern Mess jacket. Material scarlet wool superfine. Dark blue wool superfine stand up collar to fasten at neck. Front jacket to fall away to show waistcoat. Plain dark blue wool superfine pointed cuffs with two small regimental buttons on cuff. 5/8" gold infantry lace around top of collar and down front to bottom of jacket. Scarlet shoulder straps are sewn down at the sleeve head and fixed at the neck end by a 22 ligne regimental button. No.3 gold Russia braid along bottom of blue stand up collar. Worn with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 9" Flash.</li> <li>- Woven regimental collar badges.</li> <li>- Embroidered Eversleigh stars and crowns.</li> <li>- Green mess dress waistcoat. Grass Green woollen 1902 pattern with zip fastener at right side and top of centre back. Two jetted pockets. No.3 gold Russia braid each side of centre seam "touching" and from shoulder seam down front, forming crow's foot at bottom edge to side seam. Front lined cream art silk.</li> <li>- Miniature medals.</li> </ul>	<p>White collarless shirt, double cuffed and Infantry pattern Mess jacket. Worn with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 7" Flash.</li> <li>- Black or Regimental Bow tie.</li> <li>- Staybright collar badges.</li> <li>- Green mess dress waistcoat. 1939 pattern, cloth moss green (moss green cloth should be as close as possible to officers' grass green). No lapels, 2 welted pockets. Black strap and buckle lined green.</li> <li>- 4 x 22 Ligne R WELSH buttons on front of waistcoat.</li> <li>- Miniature medals.</li> <li>- Regimental Cuff Links.</li> </ul>	

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- R WELSH staybright buttons on sleeve cuff.</li> <li>- Regimental Cuff Links.</li> </ul>	
3	<b>Other Items</b>		
4	<b>Lower body</b>	Mess dress trousers. Dark blue all wool barathea, 23 ounces, with scarlet welt ¼" wide down outside seams. Worn strapped over Wellington boots.	Mess dress trousers. Dark blue material with 1" scarlet stripes. Worn to fall naturally over black shoes.
5	<b>Footwear</b>	Mess Wellington boots (Field Officers and Adjutants wear spurs).	Black shoes.





No.10 Dress – Officers



No.10 Dress – Other Ranks

### No.13 Dress

Serial	Item	Officers	Warrant Officers	SNCOs	JNCOs & Fusiliers
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
1	Headdress	Service Dress Forage cap with bronze cap badge.	RSM - As Officers.  WO2 - Forage cap with embroidered cap badge with blue edging.	Khaki beret with green patch. Staybright cap badge and hackle.	
2	Upper body	Officers No.2 Dress shirt and tie. Jersey heavy wool with:  - Bronze Eversleigh stars and crowns on epaulettes. - Regimental stable belt.	No.2 Dress shirt and tie. Jersey heavy wool. Worn with:  - Rank badges on both arms. - Regimental Stable belt.		
3	Other Items		RSM and CSMs carry rosewood pace sticks.		
4	Lower body	No.2 Service dress trousers.			
5	Footwear	Brown shoes.	RSM - Brown shoes. WO2 - Black boots/shoes.	Black shoes.	



No.13 Dress – Officers



No.13 Dress – Other Ranks

**No.14 Dress**

Serial	Item	Officers	Warrant Officers	SNCOs	JNCOs & Fusiliers
(a)	(b)	€	(d)	€	(f)
1	<b>Headdress</b>	Service Dress Forage cap with bronze cap badge.	RSM – As Officers. No.1 Dress Forage Cap, peaked with woven cap badge (blue edging).	Khaki beret with stay bright cap badge with green edging and hackle.	
2	<b>Upper body</b>	Officers No 2. Dress shirt with: - Gunmetal Eversleigh stars and crowns on epaulettes and sleeves rolled up. - Regimental stable belt.	No.2 Dress shirt short sleeve (Guards Div shade) with: - Badge of rank worn on wrist - Regimental stable belt.	No.2 Dress shirt short sleeve with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Badges of rank worn on both sleeves.</li><li>• Regimental stable belt.</li></ul>	
3	<b>Accoutrements</b>				
4	<b>Lower body</b>	No.2 Service dress trousers.			
5	<b>Footwear</b>	Brown shoes.	Black shoes		



No.14 Dress – Officers



No.14 Dress – Warrant Officers



No.14 Dress – Other Ranks

# CEREMONIAL FULL DRESS

Serial	Item	Officer (Colour Party)	RSM	WO2 (Colour Party)	CSgt (Colour Party)
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
1	<b>Headdress</b>	Female Canadian brown bearskin (dyed black) with white feather plume on right hand side. Height = 18".	Female Canadian brown Bearskin (dyed black) with white feather plume on right hand side. Height = 18inches.	Female Canadian brown Bearskin (dyed black) with white feather plume.	Sealskin (dyed black) cap with white feather plume and large staybright R WELSH cap badge in the centre.
2	<b>Upper body</b>	<p>White collarless shirt, double cuffed. Infantry Officers pattern scarlet jacket, worn with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 9" Flash.</li> <li>- 7 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) on front.</li> <li>- 2 x 30 Ligne (19mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) sewn on back above gold braiding.</li> <li>- R WELSH woven collar badges.</li> <li>- Gold shoulder boards fastened with 40 Ligne (26 mm) R WELSH buttons. Worn with gold Eversleigh stars and crowns.</li> <li>- Crimson sash.</li> <li>- White cotton gloves.</li> </ul>	<p>White collarless shirt, double cuffed. Infantry Warrant Officers pattern scarlet jacket, worn with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 9" Flash.</li> <li>- 7 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) on front.</li> <li>- 2 x 30 Ligne (19mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) sewn on back above scarlet pattern.</li> <li>- R WELSH woven collar badges</li> <li>- Gold shoulder boards fastened with 40 Ligne (26 mm) R WELSH buttons.</li> <li>- Rank badges worn on both arms.</li> <li>- Crimson cross sash.</li> <li>- Medals court mounted.</li> <li>- White gloves.</li> <li>- Rosewood pace stick.</li> </ul>	<p>White collarless shirt, double cuffed. Warrant Officers pattern scarlet jacket, worn with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 9" Flash.</li> <li>- 7 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) on front.</li> <li>- 2 x 30 Ligne (19mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) sewn on back above scarlet pattern.</li> <li>- R WELSH woven collar badges.</li> <li>- Gold piped navy blue epaulettes fastened with 40 Ligne (26 mm) R WELSH buttons.</li> <li>- Rank badges worn on both arms.</li> <li>- Crimson cross sash.</li> <li>- Wos white textile belt with regimental buckle.</li> <li>- Medals court mounted.</li> <li>- White cotton gloves.</li> </ul>	<p>White collarless shirt, double cuffed. Infantry Warrant Officers pattern scarlet jacket, worn with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 7" Flash</li> <li>- 7 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) on front.</li> <li>- 2 x 30 Ligne (19mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) sewn on back above Scarlet pattern</li> <li>- R WELSH staybright collar badges.</li> <li>- Gold piped navy blue epaulettes fastened with 40 Ligne (26 mm) R WELSH buttons.</li> <li>- Gold braided rank badges worn on both arms. *Senior ranks and above are to wear larger badges of rank on sleeve.</li> <li>- Wos white textile belt with regimental buckle and bayonet frog.</li> <li>- Red cross sash.</li> <li>- Medals court mounted.</li> <li>- White gloves.</li> </ul>
3	<b>Accoutrements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Sword Belt.</li> <li>- Infantry Sword with silver plated scabbard and gold accoutrements and sword knot.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Warrant Officers' white sword belt with regimental buckle and frog.</li> <li>- Infantry Sword with silver plated scabbard and gold accoutrements and sword knot.</li> </ul>		
4	<b>Lower body</b>	No.1 Dress trousers with 1" red stripe.	No.1 Dress trousers with 1" red stripe.		
5	<b>Footwear</b>	George boots.	Black boots as issued.		

Serial	Item	Pioneer Sgt	Ceremonial Pioneer	Drum Major (Corps of Drums)	Bass Drummer	Drummer
(a)	(b)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)
6	<b>Headdress</b>	Female Canadian brown Bearskin (dyed black) with white feather plume. Height = 18inches.	Sealskin Cap (dyed black) with white feather plume and large staybright cap badge. Height = 18inches.	Female Canadian brown Bearskin (dyed black) with white feather plume. Height = 18inches.	White pith helmet with regimental helmet plate. Green felt backing behind helmet plate and badge.	White pith helmet with regimental helmet plate. Green felt backing behind helmet plate and badge.
7	<b>Upper body</b>	<p>White collarless shirt, double cuffed. Infantry Warrant Officers pattern scarlet Jacket, worn with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 7" Flash.</li> <li>- 7 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) on front.</li> <li>- 2 x 30 Ligne (19mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) sewn on back above scarlet pattern.</li> <li>- R WELSH staybright collar badges.</li> <li>- Gold piped navy blue epaulettes fastened with 40 Ligne (26 mm) R WELSH buttons.</li> <li>- Rank badges worn on both arms. *Senior ranks and above are to wear larger badges of rank on sleeve.</li> <li>- White apron with large embroidered R WELSH cap badge (blue backed) on front. White gauntlets.</li> <li>- White sword belt with regimental buckle and frog.</li> <li>- Infantry Sword with silver plated scabbard and white sword knot.</li> <li>- Red cross sash.</li> <li>- Medals court mounted.</li> </ul>	<p>White collarless shirt, double cuffed. Infantry Ceremonial Pioneer pattern scarlet jacket, with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 7" Flash.</li> <li>- 7 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) on front</li> <li>- 6 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) sewn on back above scarlet pattern</li> <li>- R WELSH staybright collar badges</li> <li>- Red &amp; white (musician pattern) piped navy blue epaulettes fastened with 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons.</li> <li>- White rank badges worn on both arms below trade badge &amp; embroidered gold bomb.</li> <li>- White apron with large embroidered R WELSH cap badge (blue backed) on front. White gauntlets and ceremonial tool.</li> <li>- White sword belt with regimental buckle.</li> </ul>	<p>White collarless shirt, double cuffed. WO's pattern scarlet jacket, worn with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 9" Flash.</li> <li>- 7 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) on front.</li> <li>- 10 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) sewn on above Scarlet pattern.</li> <li>- R WELSH woven collar badges.</li> <li>- Thick gold embroidered piped navy-blue epaulettes. Fastened with 40 Ligne (26 mm) R WELSH buttons and thick red and gold striped wings.</li> <li>- Gold rank badges worn on both arms below corps of drums trade badge.</li> <li>- WO's white sword belt with regimental buckle.</li> <li>- Infantry sword with silver plated scabbard and white sword knot.</li> <li>- Drum Major's Staff.</li> <li>- Gold Corps of Drums lanyards and gold tassel.</li> <li>- White Gloves.</li> <li>- Medals court mounted.</li> </ul>	<p>White collarless shirt, double cuffed. Infantry Corps of Drums pattern scarlet jacket, worn with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 7" Flash.</li> <li>- 7 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) on front</li> <li>- 6 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) sewn on back above Scarlet pattern.</li> <li>- R WELSH staybright collar badges</li> <li>- Red &amp; white (Corps of Drums pattern) piped navy blue epaulettes and wings. Fastened with 40 Ligne (26 mm) R WELSH buttons.</li> <li>- White rank badges worn on both arms below Corps of Drums trade badge.</li> <li>- *Regimental Band &amp; Corps of Drums wear rank badges on both arms. All musicians to wear trade badges.</li> <li>- Bass Drummer's Leopard skin overall. Once leopard skin has perished they should wear scarlet bib.</li> <li>- Medals court mounted.</li> </ul>	<p>White collarless shirt, double cuffed. Infantry Musician pattern scarlet jacket, worn with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 7" Flash.</li> <li>- 7 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) on front.</li> <li>- 6 x 40 Ligne (26mm) R WELSH buttons (staybright) sewn on back above Scarlet pattern.</li> <li>- R WELSH staybright collar badges.</li> <li>- Red &amp; white (Corps of Drums pattern) piped navy blue epaulettes and wings. Fastened with 40 Ligne (26 mm) R WELSH buttons.</li> <li>- White rank badges worn on both arms below Corps of Drums trade badge.</li> <li>- *Regimental Band &amp; Corps of Drums wear rank badges on both arms. All musicians to wear trade badges.</li> <li>- White cross-belt with large staybright R WELSH cap badge (blue backed) on front.</li> <li>- Corps of Drums lanyards with gold, blue and red tassel.</li> <li>- Medals court mounted.</li> </ul>
8	<b>Accoutrements</b>					
9	<b>Lower body</b>	No.1 Dress trousers with 1" red stripes.				







Full Dress - Officer (Colour Party)

Full Dress - RSM

Full Dress - W02 (Colour Party)

Full Dress - CSgt (Colour Party)



Full Dress – Pioneer  
Sergeant

Full Dress – Ceremonial  
Pioneer

Full Dress – Drum Major

Full Dress – Bass  
Drummer

Full Dress - Drummer

## **SECTION 18**

### **AWARD OF COLOURS FOR SHOOTING AND SPORT**

#### **INTRODUCTION**

The Regiment places a high value on personal fitness, teamwork and skill at arms. The purpose of awarding Battalion Colours is to encourage and reward prowess in shooting and sport, activities which make a vital contribution to unit morale and efficiency.

#### **MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS FOR AWARD OF COLOURS**

The minimum qualifications required for the award of Battalion Colours are:

##### **SHOOTING**

- To have represented the Battalion at least in the Divisional or District or equivalent rifle meeting.
- To have been selected to represent the Battalion in one of the ARA central or non-central competitions.
- To have shot at a consistently high standard throughout the season.

##### **SPORTS**

- To have represented the Battalion in at least fifty per cent of the First Team matches in any one season.
- To have represented the Battalion in at least two First Team major competition games during the season.
- To have shown a consistently high standard of play throughout the season.

#### **PROCEDURE FOR AWARD OF COLOURS**

Toward the end of the season the officers in charge of shooting and sports will recommend to the Commanding Officer the names of those whom they consider qualify for the award of Colours. Final decision as to the award of Battalion Colours will rest with the Commanding Officer. In general, the award of colours will indicate an outstanding distinction in the field of activity concerned and, whenever practicable, the award will be made by the Commanding Officer on some suitable public occasion.

Colours will be awarded annually in accordance with the proficiency shown by individuals in each season. The fact that an individual has previously been awarded Colours will not be taken into consideration. Those awarded Colours are entitled to wear the Battalion Colours tie which will be presented at cost to the Battalion PRI. Once awarded he or she may thereafter wear the Battalion Colours tie.

##### **COLOURS TIE**

The Colours tie is green superimposed with small regimental capbadges.

## **SECTION 19**

### **CHRONOLOGY OF REGIMENTAL EVENTS SINCE 1689**

The antecedent regiments of The Royal Welsh were known by the name of their respective colonel until 1751. For simplicity in this table, the designation 23<sup>rd</sup>, 24<sup>th</sup>, 41<sup>st</sup> and 69<sup>th</sup> are used from 1689. Likewise, after 1881, the terms RWF, SWB, WELSH (1881–1920) or WELCH (1920–69), RRW and RWR are used to designate The Royal Welch Fusiliers, The South Wales Borderers, The Welch Regiment, The Royal Regiment of Wales (24<sup>th</sup> /41<sup>st</sup> Foot) and The Royal Welsh Regiment (TA) respectively. Also note that the Gregorian calendar was adopted in 1752, when the New Year start date changed from 25 March to 1 January.

**1689** Mar 8 Henry, 4<sup>th</sup> Lord Herbert of Chirbury and Sir Edward Dering, Baronet, of Surrenden in Kent were each commissioned to raise a Regiment of Foot in the service of King William III. These two regiments later became the 23<sup>rd</sup> and 24<sup>th</sup> Regiments of Foot.

Mar 16 The first muster of the 23<sup>rd</sup> at Ludlow, Shropshire.

Mar 28 The first muster of the 24<sup>th</sup> at Maidstone in Kent.

Apr 10 Charles Herbert, cousin of Lord Herbert appointed Colonel of 23<sup>rd</sup>.

Aug 30 23<sup>rd</sup> arrived in Ireland.

Sep 27 Edward Dering, brother of Sir Edward, appointed Colonel of the 24<sup>th</sup>.

**1690** Jul 1 23<sup>rd</sup> fought at the battle of the Boyne.

**1691** Jul 1 23<sup>rd</sup> fought in the battle of Aughrim and death of Colonel Charles Herbert.

Jul 13 Lieutenant-Colonel Toby Purcell promoted to the colonelcy of 23<sup>rd</sup>

Dec 24<sup>th</sup> returned from Ireland and are based in Bridgwater, Glastonbury and Wells in Somerset.

Dec 27 23<sup>rd</sup> landed in England from Ireland.

**1692** May 24<sup>th</sup> based at Guildford.

Aug 1 24<sup>th</sup> embarked for war with France.

**1694** Jan 23<sup>rd</sup> embarked for Holland

Sep 24<sup>th</sup> returned to England and to be based in Maidstone, Essex, Suffolk and London.

**1695** Mar 24<sup>th</sup> embarked for war with France in Mediterranean.

Jun 21 23<sup>rd</sup> took part in the siege of Namur. Town surrendered 26 August.

**1696** March 24<sup>th</sup> returned to London and subsequently based in Gloucestershire, Worcestershire and Herefordshire.

**1697** Jun 1 24<sup>th</sup> left for Belgium.

Nov 24<sup>th</sup> moved to Ireland from Belgium.

Dec 16 23<sup>rd</sup> landed in England from Holland.

**1698** Feb 8 23<sup>rd</sup> embarked for Ireland.

**1701** Jun 1 24<sup>th</sup> embarked to Holland from Ireland.

Jul 2 23<sup>rd</sup> landed in Holland from Ireland.

**1702** Feb 12 John Churchill, Earl (later Duke) of Marlborough appointed Colonel of the 24<sup>th</sup>

Oct 12 23<sup>rd</sup> participated in capture of Liège.

Dec 15 23<sup>rd</sup> Regiment formed into a regiment of fusiliers and called 'The Welsh Regiment of Fusiliers'.

**1703** Aug 25 23rd participated in capture of Huy.

**1704** May 9 23rd proceeded to Germany.

Jun 21 23rd took part in the battle of Schellenberg.

Aug 2 23rd and 24th fought in the battle of Blenheim.

**1706** May 12 23rd and 24th fought in the battle of Ramillies.

**1708** Jun 30 23rd and 24th participated in the battle of Oudenarde.

Aug 13 23rd participated in the siege of Lille. Town surrendered 28 November.

**1709** Jun 26 23rd involved in the siege of Tournai. Town surrendered 23 August.

Aug 31 23rd and 24th fought in the Battle of Malplaquet.

**1712** First reference to 'Royal' in the 23rd Regiment's title.

**1713** Apr 11 Treaty of Utrecht.

Aug 22 23rd landed in Ireland from Holland.

Aug 28 24th landed in Ireland from Holland and was involved in '1715 Rising'.

**1714** Nov 9 23rd styled 'HRH the Prince of Wales's own Royal Regiment of Welsh Fuzeliers'.

**1715** Oct 9 23rd arrived in England from Ireland.

**1717** Sep 10 Thomas Howard, appointed Colonel 24th and led for 20 years. The Regiment acquired the nickname 'Howard's Greens' from the colour of their facings.

**1718** Dec 2 23rd landed in Ireland from England.

**1719** Mar 1 Edmund Fielding given a commission to raise ten companies from out-Pensioners of the Royal Hospital Chelsea, moved to Portsmouth as garrison troops (later known as 41st Foot). Two companies move to Plymouth 23 June.

May 2 23rd sailed from Ireland for Bristol.

Sep 21 24th involved in the Vigo expedition.

Nov 11 24th returned to Ireland.

**1730** Oct 30 41st moved to Jersey in the Channel Islands until 3 November 1731 when the regiment returned to Portsmouth.

**1734** Apr 24th moved to Dunstable, Woburn, Hitchin, Luton and Redborn in Hertfordshire from Ireland.

**1735** Mar 24th billeted in Abingdon, Cirencester, Wallingford, Witney, Farringdon, Wantage and Highworth.

Apr 24th returned to Ireland.

**1736** Sep 7 23rd present at the Porteous Riots in Edinburgh.

**1739** Jun 24th embarked for Jamaica.

**1741** Apr 9 24th assaulted Fort St Lazare in Spanish West Indies and suffered severe casualties.

**1742** May 23rd arrived at Ostend from Deptford.

Dec 24th returned to Plymouth, Reading and Wolverhampton.

**1743** Jun 16 23rd took part in the battle of Dettingen and death of Colonel Peers.

Sep 14 New Colours authorised for 41st as Invalids.

**1744** Feb 24th moved to St Albans, Barnet and the Tower of London.

**1745** Apr 30 23rd fought in the battle of Fontenoy.

Jul 9 23rd taken prisoner at Ghent.

Oct 23rd landed in England.

**1746** Mar 29 24th moved to Fort William, Scotland.

**1747** Jan 28 23rd landed in the Netherlands.

Jun 21 23rd took part in the battle of Lauffeldt.

**1748** Oct 7 Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.

Dec 23rd landed in Scotland. To England in 1752.

**1749** Sep 24<sup>th</sup> moved to Borders; Berwick, Newcastle and Carlisle from Scotland.

**1750** Aug 24th billeted in Canterbury, Chatham and Dover.

**1751** May 24th moved to Exeter.

Jul 1 Invalids re-designated as 41st Regiment of Foot (or Invalids).

**1752** Jun 24th embarked for Minorca.

**1754** Apr 23rd embarked for Minorca.

**1756** Apr 27 23rd and 24th took part in the siege of Fort St Philip, Minorca. Fort surrendered 29 June

Aug 1/24th moved to Gibraltar from Minorca.

Aug 24 Strength of 24th augmented by 20 companies and 2/24th formed on 20 September.

Aug 25 2/23rd formed at Leicester.

Nov 1/23rd returned to England.

**1757** May 1/24th returned to England and to be based in Loughbrough, Market Harborough and Melton Mowbray and 2/24th at Leicester.

Apr 8 2/24th involved in expedition to Rochefort under Sir John Mordaunt.

**1758** Apr 23 2/24th renumbered as 69th Regiment of Foot.

Jun 1 1/23rd, 2/23rd, and 1/24th involved in abortive expedition to St Malo until July.

Jun 25 2/23rd became 68<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot (later the Durham Light Infantry).

Aug 2 23rd landed in the Netherlands.

**1759** Mar 29 69th took part in Belle Isle expedition, landed 8 April, returned to England 25 May.  
First Battle Honour for 69<sup>th</sup>.

Aug 1 23rd took part in the battle of Minden.

Oct 24th billeted at Dartford, Ipswich, Warley and Chelmsford.

**1760** Jul 31 23rd and 24th under Lord Granby fought in the battle of Warburg.

Oct 16 23rd involved in the action at Kloster Kampen.

**1761** Jul 16 24th participated in battle of Vellinghausen.

Dec 24 69th embarked for Carlisle Bay, Barbados, West Indies.

**1762** Jan 5 69th moved to Martinique from Barbados. Arrived 16 January.

Feb 14 69th embarked for Gibraltar, via Ireland, from Martinique.

**1763** Mar 23rd returned to England.

**1764** 24th stationed in Gibraltar.

**1769** 24th moved to Ireland from Gibraltar.

**1773** Mar 41st re-designated as a 'marching' regiment. Presented with New Colours 26 May  
Apr 15 23rd embarked for America. Disembarked New York 11 Jun.

**1775** Apr 19 23rd involved in the action at Lexington.

Jun 17 23rd fought in the battle of Bunker Hill.

Dec 26 69th embarked for Gosport from Gibraltar. Subsequently billeted at Warley, Essex and Maidstone, Kent.

**1776** Apr 24th embarked for Canada and Quebec.

**1777** Jun British advance from Quebec to New York by General Burgoyne with 24th as leading (or point) battalion.

Oct 7 24th surrendered at Saratoga and many became prisoners of the Convention for three years.

**1778** Aug 23rd served as marines, until September.

**1779** May 23rd involved in the capture of Fort Lafayette.

**1780** Apr 1 23rd involved in the siege of Charleston. Charleston surrendered 11 May.

Aug 16 23rd fought in the action at Camden.

**1781** Jan 15 69th embarked for Barbados from Gosport.

Mar 15 23rd involved in the action at Guilford Court House.

Jul 16 24th re-formed at Tamworth and are billeted at Portsmouth, Winchester, Poole, Dover, Berwick and Edinburgh in next 4 years.

Oct 19 23rd at the capitulation at Yorktown.

**1782** Jan 14 69th moved to Antigua from Barbados.

Jan 25 69<sup>th</sup> moved to Basseterre, St Kitts with detachments with the Royal Navy.

Apr 12 69th took part in battle of the Saints off the Island of Dominica. Later awarded a naval battle honour.

Aug 6 69th returned to England and were stationed in Dover Castle.

Aug 31 Royal Warrant directs 24th Regiment to style itself the 24th (2<sup>nd</sup> Warwickshire) Regiment of Foot and locate a detachment for recruiting in Tamworth.

**1783** Dec 5 23rd sailed for England. Landed 17 January 1784.

**1784** 69th moved to Ireland from Dover Castle.

**1785** 24th moved to Ireland.

**1787** Sep 29 41st ceased to be 'invalids'.

Dec 25 41st became an infantry regiment of the line.

**1789** Mar 12 41st presented with new Colours at Hilsea Barracks, Portsmouth.

Apr 24th embarked for Canada, based at Montreal, Detroit and Quebec.

May 27 41st moved to Cork, Ireland.

**1790** Apr 3 23rd embarked for Ireland.

**1793** Feb 26 69th saw continuous service with the Royal Navy until 1798.

Sep 28 Grenadier & Light companies of 41st moved from Cork to Barbados, West Indies.

Nov 13 23rd flank companies embarked at Cork for Barbados. Arrived 6 January 1794.

**1794** Feb 3 Grenadier and Light companies of 41st moved to Martinique, St Lucia and Guadeloupe.

Feb 7 69th took part in the Corsica expedition. Until 21 May.

Mar 8 23rd companies embarked at Cork for San Domingo (Haiti/ Dominican Republic). Landed 19 May.

Mar 22 Remaining companies of 41st embarked to Barbados from Cork. Arrived 21 April.

Mar 23 23rd flank companies at surrender of Martinique.

Apr 2 23rd flank companies at capture of Morne Fortuné, St Lucia.

Apr 12 23rd flank companies at capture of Fort la Fleur d'Epée, Guadeloupe.

May 6 41st moved to Martinique from Barbados.

May 19 41st moved to San Domingo.

Jun 1 69th took part with Royal Navy ships in 'The Glorious First of June'.

Jun 3 41st involved in the action and capture of Fort Bizothon, Port-au-Prince, San Domingo.

Jun 4 23rd involved in the capture of Port-au-Prince, San Domingo (Haiti/Dominican Republic).

**1796** Jan 1 69th based at San Domingo.

Mar 19 23rd sailed from Port-au-Prince. Landed Spithead 27 April.

May 8 69th embarked for Spithead from San Domingo. Arrived 24 September.

Aug 5 41st embarked at Jamaica for Portsmouth. Arrived 19 October.

Dec 31 41st moved to Cork from Portsmouth.

**1797** Feb 14 69th took part in battle of Cape St Vincent with Royal Navy. A second naval battle honour for 69th.

Jun 6 23rd rejected appeal to join naval mutineers at the Nore.

**1798** May 19 23rd flank companies landed at Ostend and made prisoner next day.

**1799** Jun 23rd flank companies rejoined the regiment.

Jun 69th based at Shirley, Southampton until August 1799.

Aug 17 41st embarked for Quebec from Cork. Arrived 24 October.

Aug 27 23rd and 69th involved in expedition to Den Helder. To 29 October.

69th returned to Deal, Kent.

Nov 7 41st moved to Montreal and Upper Canada.

Nov 10 Three 23rd companies lost in shipwreck of the *Valk* off Ameland.

**1800** 69th embarked for Jamaica.

Oct 24th returned from Canada to Plymouth and Exeter.

**1801** Mar 8 23rd took part in the landing at Aboukir Bay, Egypt.

Jun 4 24th arrived aboard HMS *Monmouth* in Egypt as reinforcements.

Sep 2 Surrender of Alexandria. 23rd and 24th awarded the honour 'Sphinx superscribed Egypt'.

Nov 29 24th returned to Portsmouth.

Dec 23rd arrived at Gibraltar from Egypt, via Malta.



**1802** 1/69th embarked for England and Nottingham from Jamaica.

Jul 7 2/69th raised.

**1803** Aug 23rd landed in England from Gibraltar.

Aug 23 41st returned to Quebec.

**1804** Aug 2/24th re-raised at Warwick for service in Peninsula campaign.

Dec 25 2/23rd raised. Recruited in North Wales.

**1805** Mar 8 1/69th embarked Portsmouth for India. Arrived 13 July.

May 5 1/24th moved to Cork, Ireland.

Jul 13 1/69th stationed at Fort St George, Madras and subsequently Vellore, Trichmopoly, Madras until December 1808.

Sep 27 1/24th embarked for an expedition to West Indies but are diverted to the Cape.

Oct 29 1/23rd on expedition to North Germany, until February 1806.

**1806** Jan 8 1/24th landed at the Cape and take part in the battle of Blaauwberg under Sir David Baird. Dutch forces surrender and the Cape is taken by the British. 1/24th stationed at Cape Town.

**1807** Jul 1/23rd on expedition to Copenhagen. Until October.

Jul 13 General Sir David Baird appointed Colonel of 24th; an appointment he holds for 22 years.

Nov 23 2/23rd embarked at Portsmouth for Ireland.

**1808** Jan 1/23rd embarked for Nova Scotia. Arrived 16 April.

Sep 9 2/23rd embarked at Cork for Spain.

Dec 6 1/23rd sailed for Barbados from Nova Scotia.

**1809** Jan 16 2/23rd involved in the battle of Corunna, Spain.

Jan 18 2/23rd embarked for England.

Jan 30 1/23rd landed at Martinique which capitulated 24 February.

Mar 1/23rd returned to Nova Scotia.

Jul 2/23rd in Expedition to Walcheren Island. Until November.

Jul 28 2/24th participated in the battle of Talavera, Spain.

**1810** Jun 10 1/24th embarked for India and take part in the campaign in Nepal.

Jun 20 69th moved to Rodriguez until 3 July.

Jul 7 69th landed at the Island of Réunion.

Aug 13 69th moved to Mauritius.

Sep 27 2/24th took part in the battle of Busaco, Portugal.

Dec 12 1/23rd disembarked at Lisbon.

Dec 26 69th embarked for Madras from Mauritius.

**1811** Apr 29 69th moved to Java from Madras.

May 3-5 2/24th took part in the battle of Fuentes d'Onor, Spain.

May 16 1/23rd fought in the battle of Albuhera, Spain.

Sep 41st at Fort George with detachment at Fort Amhurstburg, Quebec and Fort York (Toronto).

Oct 22 69th moved to Goa, India from Java. Arrived 7 December.

**1812** Apr 6 1/23rd involved in the capture of Badajoz, Spain.

Jun 24 41st concentrate at Fort George, Niagara.

Jul 3 1/24th Colours lost in Mozambique Channel off Madagascar.

Jul 22 1/23rd and 2/24th fought in the battle of Salamanca, Spain.

Aug 16 1/41st involved in the action at Fort Detroit, Michigan.

Aug 25 2/41st raised at Winchester and move to Chichester and Brighton, Sussex 12 September.

Oct 13 1/41st involved in action at Queenston Heights, Upper Canada.

**1813** 69th moved to Seringapatam, India.

Jan 22 1/41st involved in action at Frenchtown (or Maumee or Miami), Michigan, United States of America.

Jun 21 1/23rd and 2/24th fought in the battle of Vittoria, Spain.

Apr 2/41st embarked for Quebec, Canada. Arrived 15 May.

May 5 1/41st involved in action at Fort Meigs, Ohio.

Jul 11 2/41st based at Fort Niagara, Upper Canada.

Jul 28 1/23rd and 2/24th took part in the battles of the Pyrenees. Until 3 August.

Oct 5 1/41st involved in action at Moravian Town, Upper Canada.

Nov 10 1/23rd and 2/24th took part in the battle of the Nivelle, France.

Dec 1/41st consolidated with 2/41<sup>st</sup>.

Dec 17 2/69th moved to Williamstadt, Holland from England.

**1814** Feb 27 1/23rd and 2/24th participated in the battle of Orthes, France.

Apr 10 1/23rd at battle of Toulouse, France.

Mar 8 2/69th involved in the assault on Bergen-op-Zoom.

Jun 1/41st assault Fort Niagara.

Jun 25 1/41st involved in action at Lundy's Lane, Upper Canada.

Jul 16 1/23rd landed in England.

Aug 14 1/41st involved in action at Fort Erie, Upper Canada.

Sep 6 1/69th moved to Bellary with detachment in Hyderabad.

Oct 1 2/41st officially disbanded.

Oct 24 2/23rd disbanded.

Nov 2/24th disbanded.

**1815** Mar 30 23rd landed at Ostend from Gosport.

Jun 16 2/69th took part in battle of Quatre Bras. King's Colour captured by French 8th Cuirassiers.

Jun 18 23rd and 2/69th took part in the battle of Waterloo.

Jun 24 23rd involved in the capture of Cambrai, France.

41st embarked aboard transport *Lord Cathcart* from Canada, via Spithead (15 July), for Ostend (21 July) and Ghent, Belgium.

Jul 4 23rd arrived in Paris as part of the army of occupation.

Jul 8 2/69th moved to Paris as part of the army of occupation.

Aug 28 41<sup>st</sup> moved from Belgium to Paris as part of the army of occupation.

Nov 2 41st moved to Ramsgate, Kent from Paris. Arrived 28 December.

**1816** Mar 28 24th after end of Nepal campaign moved to Amowa.

Feb 16 41st embarked aboard transport *Oceana* for Waterford, Ireland.

Jul 13 24th moved to Dinapore from Amowa.

Jul 25 1/69th moved to Gooty, then Bangalore and Mysore.

Sep 25 2/69th disbandment ordered.

Oct 2 2/69th disbandment completed.

**1818** Apr 6 69th involved in assault on Wossota in Mahratta war.

May 10 69th involved in assault on Sholapoor. 69th then based at Cannanore on Malabar Coast.

Nov 2 23rd landed at Dover from France.

Nov 19 23rd embarked for Ireland.

**1819** May 13 69th involved in assault on Copaul Droog during Mahratta war.

**1820** Nov 41st moved to Scotland from Ireland.

**1822** Feb 15 41st moved to Gravesend, Kent from Scotland.

Mar 2 41st embarked for Fort St George, Madras from Gravesend. Arrived 6 July. Subsequently involved in the Burmese (Ava) War until 6 March 1824.

Mar 16 Facings of 41st changed from red to white.

**1823** Feb 5 69th moved to Fort St George, Wallajabad.

Feb 10 24th embarked from India to England.

Jul 2 24th arrived at Portsmouth and are based Gosport and Devonport.

Dec 21 23rd arrived at Gibraltar from Ireland.

**1824** Apr 14 41st embarked at Madras for Rangoon.

**1825** Mar 21 Presentation of new Colours to 1/24th at Devonport.

Jul 20 23rd Depot Companies moved to Brecon (moved to Guernsey April-September 1826). Finally moved to Plymouth in June 1830.

Sep 30 24<sup>th</sup> moved to Ireland and Kilkenny, Limerick, Athlone and Dublin.

Oct 26 69th embarked for Gravesend and stationed at Isle of Wight and Portsmouth. Arrived 26 February 1826.

**1826** Jun 14 41st returned to Madras.

Aug 14 New Colours presented to 41st at Madras.

**1827** Jan 20 23rd landed at Lisbon from Gibraltar.

Oct 3 69th moved to Ireland.

**1828** Mar 22 23rd returned to Gibraltar.

**1829** Oct 9 24th embarked for Canada and Montreal.

**1831** Feb 25 Designation of the 41st became 'The 41st or the Welch Regiment of Infantry'.

June 16 41st authorised to bear the Prince of Wales's plume and motto.

Dec 9 69th embarked from Ireland for the West Indies.

**1832** Feb 11 41<sup>st</sup> moved to Moulmein, Burma (with detachments at Mergue and Tavoy).

**1834** Nov 10 23rd arrived in England.

Nov 28 The 'Flash' first sanctioned officially for 23<sup>rd</sup>.

**1835** Apr 13 41st moved to Arnee, India from Burma. Subsequently to Bellary, Belgaum and Karachi.

**1836** Sep 16 23rd landed in Dublin from Liverpool.

**1838** May 25 23rd left Ireland for Canada. Arrived Nova Scotia 12 June.

Aug 4 Presentation of new Colours to 69th at Barbados.

**1839** Jan 9 69th moved from West Indies to Nova Scotia and New Brunswick.

**1840** May 24th moved to Kingston, Upper Canada from Montreal.

**1841** Jun 21 24th embarked for England. Arrived Plymouth 26 July.

**1842** Feb 20 41st moved to Dadur, India.

Mar 16 41st moved to Quetta.

May 10 41st moved to Kandahar, Afghanistan for first Afghan war.

May 5 Reserve battalion of 23rd formed at Chichester.

May 12 Reserve battalion of 23rd embarked for Canada.

Jul 6 Reserve battalion of 23rd joined 1/23rd in Kingston, Canada.

Aug 29 69th moved from New Brunswick to Ireland.

Sep 5 41st involve in the capture of Ghuzhee.

Oct 8 41st occupied Kabul, Afghanistan.

Oct 11 41st moved to Peshawar from Kabul. Arrived 6 November.

Nov 18 41st moved to Ferozepore from Peshawar. Arrived 23 December.

Dec 23 41st moved to Hyderabad from Ferozepore. Arrived 4 February 1843.

**1843** Mar 41st embarked for Gravesend from India; a party lost off Mauritius arrived in England 16 October 1843.

Jun 41st stationed at Canterbury.

Apr 9 24th moved to Glasgow.

Sep 28 1/23rd sailed for Barbados from Quebec. Arrived 23 October.

Oct 10 24th moved to Ireland, Dublin, Kilkenny and Cork from Glasgow.

**1844** The first Royal coats presented to each 23rd battalion by Queen Victoria.

Jun 41st stationed in Wales; headquarters in Brecon, companies at Carmarthen, Newcastle Emlyn, Newtown and Rhayader.

**1845** Apr 25 69th moved from Ireland to England.

Jun 19 41st moved to Dublin from Cardiff.

**1846** May 8 24th embarked at Cork for India.

Oct 24th arrived in India, based in Dum-Dum, Calcutta and Ghazipur.

24th was to remain in India until 1861.

**1847** Mar 5 24th moved to Agra.

Mar 16 1/23rd embarked at Barbados for Nova Scotia. Arrived 2 April.

Nov 22 69th embark aboard transport *Belleisle* at Portsmouth for Malta (arrived 12 December).

**1848** Oct 3 24th involved in 2nd Sikh war.

Oct 7 1/23rd landed in England from Nova Scotia .

**1849** Jan 13 24th attack Sikh guns at battle of Chillianwallah. Queen's Colour lost.

Feb 21 24th took part in the battle of Goojerat.

Apr 24th at the end of the 2nd Sikh campaign moved Wazirabad.

**1850** May 6 Men and families of Reserve battalion of 23rd detachment drowned in Lake Erie when *Commerce* sank.

**1851** Feb 11 41st embarked aboard transport *Hercules* for the Ionian Islands from Cork.

Apr 12 69th moved aboard the transport *Hercules* to Antigua, West Indies, and later Barbados from Malta.

1852 Dec 2 24th moved to Sialkot, India.

**1853** Feb 28 41st moved aboard transport *Simoom* to Malta from the Ionian Islands.

Jul 28 Reserve battalion of 23rd arrived in England and personnel absorbed within 1/23<sup>rd</sup>.

**1854** Apr 4 23rd embarked at Southampton for Turkey. Disembarked 25 April at Scutari.

Apr 10 41st embarked aboard transport *Himalaya* at Malta for the Crimea.

Disembarked at Scutari on 15 April.

Sep 7 23rd and 41st sailed for the Crimea. Landed 14 September.

Sep 20 23rd and 41st engaged in the battle of the Alma. Subsequently two of first Victoria Crosses awarded to Captain Bell and Sergeant O'Connor of 23<sup>rd</sup>.

Nov 1 24th moved to Peshawar from Sialkot. Arrived 28 Nov.

Nov 5 23rd and 41st fought in the battle of Inkerman Heights.

**1855** Sep 8 23rd involved in second assault on the Redan, Sevastopol. Corporal Shields subsequently awarded the Victoria Cross.

**1856** Jun 17 41st embarked aboard transport *Transit* for England after Crimea campaign. Arrived Portsmouth 28 July. Then moved to North Camp, Aldershot.

Jul 21 23rd landed in England from the Crimea.

Jul 29 23rd and 41st with other Crimea battalions reviewed at Aldershot.

Dec 13 24th involved in the suppression of the Mutiny in India until 1858.

**1857** Apr 3 41st embarked at Portsmouth for Newcastle, Jamaica (with two companies in Trinidad and a company in St Lucia).

May 23rd sailed from Portsmouth. Arrived Calcutta September.

Nov 17 23rd advanced to relief of Lucknow. Lieutenant Hackett and Boy Monger awarded Victoria Crosses. 69th embarked at Plymouth for Alexandria.

Dec 26 69th arrived at Madras.

**1858** Jan 9 69th embarked for Rangoon, Burma. Arrived 24 January.

Mar 3 2/23rd re-formed at Newport, Monmouthshire.

Jun 3 2/24th re-formed at Sheffield, Yorkshire.

Jul 2 2/24th moved to Bury in Lancashire.

Sep 2/24th returned to Sheffield.

**1859** Feb 22 2/23rd arrived at Malta from Portsmouth.

May 3 Presentation of new Colours to 2/24th by Lady Wharnccliffe at Sheffield.

Jun 2/24th moved to Aldershot.

**1860** Feb 2/24th moved to Cork, Ireland from Aldershot where battalion embarked for Mauritius. Arrived 10 March.

Apr 41st Headquarters returned aboard transport *Perseverance* to Aldershot from West Indies. Detachments from Barbados and St Lucia arrived later.

**1861** Mar 22 1/24th embarked India for England. Arrived 27 July and based in New Barracks, Gosport.

41st moved to Isle of Wight and later Scotland and Ireland.

1862 Jan 13 69th moved from Rangoon to Madras.

May 22 1/24th moved to Anglesea Barracks, Portsea from Gosport.

Sep 1/24th moved to North Camp, Aldershot from Portsea.

**1863** Oct 28 2/23rd arrived at Gibraltar from Malta.

**1864** Feb 10 69th embarked aboard transport *Trafalgar* for Gosport from Madras.

Apr 28 1/24th moved to Shorncliffe, Dover from Aldershot.

**1865** Mar 29 1/24th embarked for Ireland and The Curragh Camp, Dublin. Arrived 31 March.

Apr 24 69<sup>th</sup> moved to North Camp, Aldershot from Gosport. Subsequently moved to Channel Islands.

Jul 24 41st embarked aboard transports Manchester and Albert Victor for Agra, India.

Aug 5 1/24th moved to Beggers Bush, Dublin from the Curragh.

Oct 2/24th moved to Burma from Mauritius.

**1866** Feb 22 1/24th return to the Curragh, Dublin.

Jun 21 Presentation of new Colours to 1/24th at the Curragh by Lady Kimberley, wife of the Lord Lieutenant for Ireland.

Jul 13 2/23rd arrived at Montreal from Gibraltar.

Aug 8 1/24th moved to Belfast and Londonderry from the Curragh. Arrived 16 August.

Sep 30 1/24th embarked Ireland for Malta and Fort Verdala.

**1867** Mar 30 69th moved to The Curragh, Dublin from the Channel Islands.

May 7 Victoria Crosses were awarded to Assistant-Surgeon Douglas and Privates Bell, Cooper, Griffiths and Murphy of 2/24th for saving lives at the Little Andaman Islands.

Aug 19 69th embarked aboard transport *Serapis* for Canada. Quebec, London, Ontario, Hamilton and Montreal.

Oct 29 2/23rd landed in England from Canada. Based in South Wales with companies in Brecon. Until May 1869.

**1868** Mar 1 1/24th moved to Fort Ricasoli, Malta from Fort Verdala.

Dec 2/24th moved to Secunderabad from Burma.

Dec 4 1/24th (1825-1866) 'Chillianwallah' Colours laid up in St Mary's Church, Warwick (transferred to Brecon Cathedral on 23 August 1936).

**1869** Nov 9 1/23rd arrived in England from India.

**1870** May 31 69th moved to the Citadel, Quebec.

Jun 21 Presentation of new Colours to 69th by HRH The Duke of Connaught at Quebec.

Oct 28 1/23rd moved from Devonport with five companies in Brecon. Until 28 September when 1/23rd moved to Pembroke Dock.

Nov 15 69th moved aboard transport *Orontes* to Bermuda from Canada.

**1872** Feb 29 1/24th embarked at Malta aboard transport *Jumna* for Gibraltar. Arrived 5 March.

Sep 16 2/23rd arrived in Ireland from Portsmouth.

Nov 14 2/24th moved to Warley, Essex from Secunderabad. Arrived January 1873.

**1873** Apr 5 69th moved Gibraltar from Bermuda.

Jul 1 23rd Regimental Sub-District for 23rd Foot, 24th Regimental Sub-District for 41st and 69th Foot and 25th Regimental Sub-District for 24th Foot established at Wrexham, in Fort Hubberstone, Pembroke (later moved to Cardiff in 1881) and Brecon respectively.

Nov 21 2/23rd embarked at Cork for the Asante Expedition, West Africa.

Dec 2/24th moved to North Camp, Aldershot from Warley.



**1874** Feb 1 41st moved to Aden from Agra, India.

Mar 20 2/23rd disembarked at Portsmouth from West Africa.

Oct 10 2/23rd embarked at Portsmouth for Gibraltar. Arrived 17 October.

Nov 28 1/24th embarked Gibraltar aboard the transport *Himalaya* for the Cape Town. Arrived 2 Jan and stationed in Wynberg Camp.

**1875** Mar 5 41st moved aboard transport *Euphrates* to Aldershot from Aden.

May 6 1/24th despatched to Griqualand West to quell disorders in the Diamond Fields.

Jun 2/24th moved to Dover from North Camp, Aldershot.

Oct 7 1/23rd disembarked in Ireland from Portsmouth.

Dec 25 Detachments of 1/24th sent to Port Elizabeth and Eastern Cape.

**1876** Aug 7 One Company, 1/24th sent to island of St Helena and returned to the Cape 3 August 1877.

**1877** Jun 2/24th moved to Chatham, Kent from Dover.

Aug 3 1/24th embarked at Cape Town aboard transport *Orontes* for East London and King William's Town in preparation of the Ninth Frontier War.

Aug 17 Companies from 1/23rd and 2/23rd arrived Wrexham to form the 23rd Regimental Depot and Sub-District.

**1878** Feb 1 2/24th moved to Portsmouth from Chatham and embarked for South Africa aboard the transport *Himalaya*. Arrived East London 9 March.

Mar 14 2/24th deployed on operations in the Eastern Cape until amnesty on 28 June 1878.

Aug 6 2/24th arrived at Pietermaritzburg from King William's Town in preparation for operations in Zululand.

Nov 25 Five Companies of 1/24th disembarked at Port Natal, Durban and reached Pietermaritzburg on 28 Nov in preparation for the Zulu campaign 1879.

**1879** Jan 11 HQ and four companies 1/24th and 2/24th crossed the Buffalo River into Zululand.

Jan 22 Four companies 1/24th and one company 2/24th overwhelmed by superior Zulu forces at Isandlwana: 21 officers and 575 men killed; only 10 soldiers from 1/24th escaped. Lts Mevill and Coghill saved Queen's Colour 1/24th. Colours 2/24th lost. Rorke's Drift post defended by B Company 2/24th stood firm against repeated Zulu attacks over 12 hours. Later, seven VCs awarded to men of 2/24<sup>th</sup>

Feb 4 Bodies of Lts Melvill and Coghill found and buried. Queen's Colour 1/24th recovered from Buffalo River.

Mar 1 Draft of 500 men embarked at Woolwich aboard transport *Clyde* to reinforce 1/24th and 2/24th. Arrived Port Natal, Durban 11 April.

May 9 1/23rd returned to England from Ireland.

May 14 Re-constituted 1/24th left Dundee, Natal for second invasion of Zululand. 2/24th employed on constructing temporary forts along the route.

Jun 3 2/24th provided Guard of Honour and escort for the mortal remains of the Prince Imperial of France.

Jul 4 The five companies of the 1/24th guarded the entrenched camp on the White Umvolosi river during the final battle of Ulundi.

Jul 41st moved to Gibraltar from Aldershot.

Aug 27 1/24th embarked at Durban aboard the transport *Egypt* for England.

Arrived at Portsmouth and inspected by the Commander-in-Chief, HRH Duke of Cambridge. 1/24th proceeded to New Barracks, Gosport.

Oct 21 2/24th embarked at Port Natal, Durban aboard the transport *Orontes* for Casemate Barracks, Gibraltar. Arrived 12 February.

Nov 21 69th moved to Sheffield, Yorkshire from Gibraltar.

**1880** Feb 21 2/23rd arrived at Plymouth from Gibraltar.

Mar 1 1/23rd, 2/23rd and Regimental Depot officers dined together at Woolwich.

Jul 28 The Queen's Colour 1/24th, recovered from the Buffalo river, was taken and presented to HM Queen Victoria at Osborne House, when she attached the Wreath of Immortelles (dried flowers) to the pike Apr 29. 24th officially adopts *The Men of Harlech* as the regiment's quick march.

Aug 3 41st embarked at Portsmouth aboard transport *Orontes* for Gibraltar. Arrived 10 August.

Aug 6 Presentation of new Colours to 2/24th by Lord Napier at Gibraltar to replace those lost in the Zulu campaign.

Aug 10 2/24th embarked at Gibraltar aboard the transport *Orontes* for Secunderabad, India. Arrived 16 September.

Aug 16 1/23rd embarked for India. Arrived Bombay 12 September.

Nov 1/24th moved to Colchester from Gosport.

Dec 15 Authority received for a silver wreath to be borne on the Queen's Colour pike of both Battalions of the 24<sup>th</sup>.

**1881** Mar 13 1/41st embarked aboard RMS *Grantully Castle* at Gibraltar for Durban, Natal. Arrived 2 April.

Mar 15 Remains of 1859 2/24th (Zulu War) Colours deposited at Windsor Castle.

Jul 1 1/24th and 2/24th re-designated as 1st and 2nd Battalions The South Wales Borderers, and 1/41st and 1/69th as 1st and 2nd Battalions The Welsh Regiment. Regimental Sub-Districts in Brecon and Cardiff renumbered as 24th and 41st Sub-Districts

**1882** Aug 1 SWB moved to Manchester from Colchester.

Dec 21 1 WELSH moved to Pietermaritzburg and Zululand with companies in Mauritius.

**1883** Feb 22 2 WELSH moved to Northern Ireland from Sheffield.

May 1 Presentation of new Colours to 4 SWB (Militia) by the Earl of Powis at Welshpool.

Sep 26 1 SWB moved to Kilkenny, Ireland from Manchester.

Nov 20 2 RWF moved to Ireland from Pembroke Dock.

Dec 31 2 SWB moved to Bangalore from Secunderabad.

**1884** Feb 2 SWB moved to Madras from Bangalore.

Apr 19 2 WELSH moved to Mullingar, Ireland from Londonderry.

June 3 Presentation of new Colours to 3 SWB (Militia) by Lady Ormathwaite at Slwch Camp, Brecon.

**1885** May 21 Presentation of new Colours to 4 RWF (Militia) by Mrs H Platt at Cae Toplis, Caernarvon.

Sep 1 SWB moved to The Curragh, Dublin.

Nov 2 1 RWF left Calcutta for Burma.

Nov 28 1 RWF entered Mandalay.

**1886** May 2 SWB moved on operations in Burma from Madras.

May 9 1 WELSH embarked at Durban aboard transport *Jumna* for Egypt and Suakin.

Oct 1 SWB moved to Birr from The Curragh, Dublin.

**1887** Mar 24 1 RWF returned to India.

Sep 1 SWB returned to Dublin.

**1888** Nov 10 2 SWB returned from Burma via Rangoon and Calcutta aboard Indian Merchantman Clive to Bureilly and Ranikhet.

**1889** Aug 22 1 WELSH embarked at Alexandria aboard transport *Himalaya* for Malta.

Dec 1 SWB moved to Aldershot from Dublin.

**1890** Dec 2 SWB move to Allahabad from Ranikhet.

**1891** Feb 6 2 WELSH embarked for Devonport from Queenstown.

Mar 1 RWF took part in the Black Mountain Expedition (Hazara).

**1892** Sep 2 2 RWF arrived at Holyhead from Ireland and marched through North Wales.

Sep 13 2 WELSH moved to Malta from Portsmouth aboard transport *Serapis*. The first meeting of 1 WELSH and 2 WELSH. Later same year 2 WELSH moved to Secunderabad, India (arrived 16 October).

Oct 2 SWB moved to Aden from Allahabad, India.

Dec 1 SWB embarked England for Cairo. Arrived 9 February.

**1893** Mar 14 First edition of the Regimental Journal *The Men of Harlech* published by 2 WELSH in Trimulgherry, Deccan, India.

Oct 27 2 SWB embarked at Aden aboard the transport *Malabar* for Portsmouth. Arrived 18 November.

Nov 14 1 WELSH moved to Pembroke Dock from Malta aboard transport *Himalaya*. Subsequently to Cardiff, Plymouth and Aldershot. Arrived 19 November.

**1895** Apr 19 1 SWB moved to Gibraltar from Cairo. Arrived 19 April.

Aug 31 2 SWB moved to Aldershot from Gosport.

**1896** Jul 16 2 RWF arrived at Malta from England.

Oct 28 1 RWF arrived at Aden from India.

**1897** Apr 9 2 RWF landed at Candia, Crete.

Jul 9 2 SWB moved to Lanion Barracks, Pembroke Dock from Aldershot.

Nov 1 SWB moved to Meerut, India from Gibraltar. Arrived 10 December.

Dec 9 1 RWF arrived in England from Aden.

**1898** Jan 23 Unveiling of the Zulu War memorial to the 24th in Brecon Priory Church.

Mar 1 SWB moved to Chakrata from Meerut.

Aug 6 2 RWF arrived in Cairo from Crete.

Sep 2 RWF returned to Crete until December.

**1899** Jan 13 2 RWF arrived in Hong Kong from Crete.

Sep 4 2 SWB moved to Dublin from Pembroke Dock.

Oct 23 1 RWF embarked for South Africa. Arrived Durban 17 November.

Nov 4 1 WELSH embarked for South Africa. Arrived Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape 26 November, joined 18th Brigade, part of 4th Division.

Nov 13 Presentation of new Colours by HE Lord Curzon to 2 WELSH at Ahmednaga.

Nov 1 SWB moved to Dehra Dun and Pru, India.

Dec 3 3 WELSH mobilised at Cardiff.

Dec 15 1 RWF involved in battle of Colenso.

Dec 22 2 SWB moved to Badajos Barracks, Aldershot from Dublin prior to embarking to South Africa. Arrived Cape Town 3 February. Part of 15 Brigade, 7th Division.

**1900** Jan 12 2 SWB embarked at Southampton aboard SS *Bavarian* for Cape Town. 3 WELSH embarked for South Africa, arrived 1 March.

Jan 23 3 SWB mobilised at Brecon and moved to Dublin.

Feb 14 3 SWB embarked at Queenstown (Cobh), Ireland for South Africa. Arrived Cape Town 8 March.

Feb 15 1 WELSH at the Relief of Kimberley.

Feb 17-27 1 WELSH involved at Paardeberg.

Feb 28 1 RWF at the Relief of Ladysmith.

Mar 13 1 WELSH entered Bloemfontein.

Mar 1 SWB moved to Meerut.

May 31 1 WELSH entered Johannesburg.

Jun 2 All ranks of the regular RWF battalions authorized to wear the Flash on full dress.

Jun 5 1 WELSH entered Pretoria.

Jun 22 2 RWF at relief of Tientsin, China.

Aug 14 2 RWF at relief of Peking.

Nov 1 SWB moved to Peshawar.

Nov 3 2 RWF arrived back in Hong Kong.

**1901** Mar 14 2 RWF (four companies) embarked for Tientsin, China.

Dec 21 HRH Prince of Wales (later King George V) to be Colonel-in-Chief, The Royal Welch Fusiliers.

**1902** Feb 8 3 WELSH embarked for England. Disembodied at Cardiff 8 March.

Mar 1 3 SWB embarked Cape Town for Southampton.

Oct 1 SWB moved to Mian Mir and Umballa.

Nov 1 SWB moved to Delhi Durbar events.

Nov 10 2 RWF embarked at Hong Kong for India. Arrived 24 November to Meerut.

**1903** Jan 1 1 SWB and 1 WELSH took part in the Delhi Durbar.

Jan 1 SWB moved to Mian Mir and Dalhousie.

Feb 4 1 RWF arrived in England from South Africa.

**1904** May 20 2 SWB embarked at Cape Town for Southampton. Arrived Bulford, Wiltshire 9 June.

Jul 14 1 WELSH embarked aboard the transport *Dilwara* for Gravesend from Durban (arrived 8 August).

Nov 26 2 RWF arrived at Agra.

Dec 3 2 SWB moved to newly built Aliwal Barracks, Tidworth from Bulford.

**1905** Mar 1 SWB moved to Karachi and Hyderabad.

**1906** Jul 23 1 WELSH moved to Bordon from Gravesend.

Oct 4 2 WELSH embarked for Bloemfontein, South Africa from Karachi.

Oct 12 2 SWB moved to Oudendarde Barracks, Aldershot.

**1907** Oct 2 1 RWF arrived in Ireland.

Dec 15 2 RWF sailed from Calcutta for Rangoon, Burma and then on to Shwebo.

**1908** Apr 1 Territorial Force (TF) established. From existing volunteer Battalions: 4 RWF, 5 RWF, 6 RWF, 7 RWF, Brecknockshire Battalion SWB, 1st, 2 & 3 MONS, 4 WELSH, 5 WELSH, 6 WELSH and 7 WELSH formed.

Aug 4 4 SWB (Militia) Colours (1881–1908) laid up in St Mary's Church, Welshpool.

Oct 7 1 WELSH moved to Pembroke Dock from Bordon.

**1909** Jan 23 First gathering of the SWB Comrades Club at Oudendarde Barracks, Aldershot.

Mar 1 SWB moved to Roberts Barracks, Quetta.

Jun 19 Presentation of first Colours to Territorial Force battalions 4 RWF, 5 RWF, 6 RWF, 7 RWF, Brecknockshire Battalion SWB, 5 WELSH, 6 WELSH, 2 MONS and 3 MONS by HM King Edward VII in Windsor Great Park.

Sep 13 2 SWB moved to Chatham from Aldershot.

Dec 10 1 WELSH embarked for Alexandria, Egypt with a detachment in Cyprus from Southampton.

**1910** Feb 22 2 WELSH embarked aboard transport *Braemar Castle* at Durban, South Africa for Pembroke Dock.

Jul 30 Presentation of first Colours to 4 WELSH at Aberystwyth.

Dec 2 1 SWB embarked for England and Lower Barracks, Chatham. Arrived 23 December.

Dec 13 Presentation of new Colours to 1 WELSH at Mustapha Pasha Barracks, Alexandria, Egypt by Lord Kitchener.

Dec 21 2 SWB embarked aboard the transport *Soudan* for South Africa.

Arrived Artillery Barracks, Pretoria 15 January.

**1911** Jan 9 2 RWF arrived back in India from Burma.

**1912** Oct 2 SWB departed Durban aboard the transport *Soudan* for China. Arrived Tientsin 3 November.

Sep 25 2 WELSH moved to Bordon from Pembroke Dock.

Nov 21 1 RWF landed in England from Ireland.

**1913** Feb 6 1 WELSH moved to Khartoum from Cairo.

Sep 28 1 SWB moved to Martinque Barracks Bordon from Chatham.

1914 Jan 10 1 RWF embarked at Southampton for Malta. Arrived 17 January.

Feb 14 1 WELSH moved to Karachi from Khartoum.

Feb 17 2 RWF sailed from Karachi for England.

Mar 2 1 RWF and 2 RWF met at Malta.

Mar 4 Memorial to the 24th unveiled by General Sir Reginald Hart VC on the battlefield of Isandlwana.

Mar 10 2 RWF landed at Southampton from India and then to Portland.

Mar 28 1 WELSH moved to Chakrata from Meerut.

Aug 4 Start of the Great War.

Sep 12 1 RWF arrived at Southampton from Malta.

Nov 19 2 SWB departed Tsingtao after German surrender.

Nov 20 1 WELSH embarked at Karachi for Plymouth.

**During the Great War**, the Royal Welsh Fusiliers is credited with 40 battalions, 22 of which served overseas in the following operational theatres (dates of arrival in theatre shown in brackets):

1st France and Flanders (Oct 1914), and Italy (1917).

2nd France and Flanders (Aug 1914).

4th France and Flanders (Nov 1914) initially as infantry later as pioneers to 47th Division.

5th Gallipoli (1915), Egypt (1916) and Palestine (1917), part of 53rd (Welsh) Division.

6th Gallipoli (1915), Egypt (1916) and Palestine (1917), part of 53rd (Welsh) Division.

7th Gallipoli (1915), Egypt (1916) and Palestine (1917), part of 53rd (Welsh) Division.

8th Gallipoli (1915), Egypt (1916) and Mesopotamia (1917).

9th France and Flanders (1915).

10th France and Flanders (1915).

11th France (Sep 1915) and Salonika (Nov 1915).

13th France and Flanders (1915), part of 38th (Welsh) Division.

14th France and Flanders (1915), part of 38th (Welsh) Division.

15th (London Welsh) France and Flanders (1915), part of 38th (Welsh) Division.

16th France and Flanders (1915), part of 38th (Welsh) Division.

17th France and Flanders (1915), part of 38th (Welsh) Division.

19th (Bantam) France and Flanders (1916).

24th (Denbys Yeo) Egypt, Palestine (1917) and France (1918).

25th (Mont & Welsh Horse Yeo) Egypt, Palestine (1917) and France (1918).

1st Garrison Gibraltar (1915).

2nd Garrison Egypt (1916).

4th Garrison (later 26th) France and Flanders (1916).

6th Garrison Egypt (1917) and Salonika (1918).

**During the Great War**, the South Wales Borderers and Monmouthshire Regiment are credited with 31 battalions, 17 of which served overseas in the following operational theatres (dates of arrival in theatre shown in brackets):

1st France and Flanders (Aug 1914).

2nd Tsingtao (Sep 1914), Gallipoli (Apr 1915), France and Flanders (Mar 1916).

4th Gallipoli (Jul 1915), Mesopotamia (1916).  
 5th France and Flanders (Jul 1915) as pioneers to 19<sup>th</sup> Division.  
 6th France and Flanders (Sep 1915) as pioneers to 30<sup>th</sup> Division.  
 7th France and Flanders (Sep 1915), Salonika (Nov 1915).  
 8th France and Flanders (Sep 1915), Salonika (Nov 1915).  
 10th France and Flanders (Dec 1915), part of 38th (Welsh) Division.  
 11th France and Flanders (Dec 1915), part of 38th (Welsh) Division.  
 12th (Bantam) France and Flanders (Jun 1916).  
 51st Army of Occupation on the Rhine (1919).  
 52nd Army of Occupation on the Rhine (1919).  
 53rd Army of Occupation on the Rhine (1919).  
 1/1 Brecknocks Aden (Dec 1914), India (Aug 1915).  
 1st Mons France and Flanders (Feb 1915), initially as infantry later as pioneers to 46th Division.  
 2nd Mons France and Flanders (Nov 1914), initially as infantry later as pioneers to 29th Division.  
 3rd Mons France and Flanders (Feb 1915), initially as infantry later as pioneers. Broken up in August 1916.

**During the Great War**, the Welsh Regiment is credited with 34 battalions, 21 of which served overseas in the following operational theatres (dates of arrival in theatre shown in brackets):

1st France and Flanders (Jan 1915), Salonika (Nov 1915).  
 2nd France and Flanders (Aug 1914).  
 4th Gallipoli (1915), Palestine (1916) as part of 53rd (Welsh) Division.  
 5th Gallipoli (1915), Palestine (1916) as part of 53rd (Welsh) Division.  
 6th France and Flanders (Oct 1914).  
 8th Gallipoli (1915), Mesopotamia (1916).  
 9th France and Flanders (1915).  
 10th France and Flanders (1915).  
 11th France and Flanders (Sep 1915), Salonika (Nov 1915).  
 13th France and Flanders (1915) as part of 38th (Welsh) Division.  
 14th France and Flanders (1915) as part of 38th (Welsh) Division.  
 15th France and Flanders (1915) as part of 38th (Welsh) Division.  
 16th France and Flanders (1915) as part of 38th (Welsh) Division.  
 17th France and Flanders (1916).  
 18th (Bantam) France and Flanders (1916).  
 19th France and Flanders (1915) as pioneers to 43rd Division.  
 23rd Salonika (1916) as pioneers to 28th Division.  
 24th (Pemb & Glam Yeo) Palestine (1915), France and Flanders (1918).  
 51st Army of Occupation on the Rhine (1919).  
 52nd Army of Occupation on the Rhine (1919).  
 53rd Army of Occupation on the Rhine (1919).

**1919** Mar 25 1 WELSH embarked at Gallipoli for UK.

Mar 29 2 WELSH departed Dunkirk for Southampton.

Apr 4 2 SWB re-constituted from cadre strength at Brecon.



Apr 17 1 WELSH and 2 WELSH re-constituted from cadre strength at Cardiff and Llanion Barracks, Pembroke Dock.

Apr 24 1 RWF re-formed at Park Hall Camp, Oswestry.

Jun 13 1 SWB re-constituted from cadre strength by personnel from 3 SWB at Canterbury.

Jun 20 1 SWB moved to Brecon.

Jul 1 2 WELSH moved to Fort Darland, Chatham and absorbs drafts from 3 WELSH.

Aug 6 2 RWF arrived in Limerick, Ireland from Wrexham and absorbed 3 RWF.

Aug 19 1 WELSH embarked at Liverpool aboard transport *Ixion* for India.

Aug 31 1 SWB moved to Chatham from Brecon.

Sep 15 2 WELSH moved to Llanion Barracks, Pembroke Dock. Deployed to Swansea during Railway Strike.

Sep 1 WELSH stationed at Gough Barracks, Secunderabad.

Oct 15 1 SWB moved to Blackdown Camp, Hampshire.

Oct 21 2 SWB sailed from Liverpool for India aboard transport *Medic*. Arrived Jhansi 23 November.

Oct 25 1 RWF sailed from Liverpool for India on transport *Northumberland*.

Arrived Lucknow 17 November.

Nov 1 1 WELSH moved to Gough Barracks, Ferozepore.

**1920** Feb Spelling 'Welch' in title of regiment approved for RWF and WELCH (Army Order 56).

Jun 20 1 SWB embarked for Ireland and Dollymount Camp, Dublin.

Jun 21 2 WELCH moved to Kilmainham Jail then Richmond Barracks, Dublin.

Sep 21 1 SWB deployed during the troubles in Ireland in County Meath.

1921 Dec 12 1 RWF arrived at Ladha, Waziristan from Lucknow.

1922 Feb 10 1 SWB moved to Alma Barracks, Blackdown.

Mar 21 2 RWF arrived The Curragh from Limerick. Then Dublin 15 May.

May 25 Regimental Chapel dedicated in Brecon Cathedral. The Great War Service battalions Union Colours laid up. The Great War Roll of Honour unveiled.

Aug 11 HRH The Prince of Wales appointed first Colonel-in-Chief SWB.

Nov 1 1 WELCH moved to Roberts Barracks, Peshawar.

Nov 22 2 SWB moved to Barrackpore and Dum Dum from Jhansi.

Dec 14 2 WELCH move to Sobraon Barracks, Colchester from Dublin.

Dec 15 2 RWF arrived at Pembroke Dock from Ireland.

**1923** Mar 5 1 WELCH marched from Peshawar to Razmak. Arrived 13 March.

Apr 23–5 1 RWF arrived at Multan, Lahore District from Ladha.

Jun The use of the rank Fusilier for private soldiers in the RWF approved (Army Order 222).

Jul 25 Remains of 1859 Zulu War Colours 2/24th returned to the Regiment.

Placed in the Regimental Chapel, Brecon Cathedral on 20 April 1924.

Sep 23 1 SWB moved to South Raglan Barracks, Devonport.

**1924** Jan The wearing of the Flash on service dress by other ranks in the RWF approved (Army Council Instruction 62).

Oct 21 2 WELCH moved to Candahar Barracks, Tidworth.

Nov 11 General Sir Thomas Marden unveiled the memorial to the fallen of 1 WELCH and 2 WELCH during the Great War at entrance of Maindy Barracks along with 'Stick it the Welch' within the barracks.

Nov 19 1 WELCH moved to Hyde Barracks, Bareilly.

**1925** Apr 1 2 SWB moved to Lebong from Barrackpore.

Aug 2 RWF on Public Duties, London.

Nov 22 Memorial tablet unveiled in St Luke's Church, Dinapore in memory of the 202 officers, NCOs, men and women and children of 1/24<sup>th</sup> who died between 1816 and 1818.

Dec 4 2 SWB moved to Agra from Lebong.

Dec 22 1 RWF arrived at Nasirabad, Rajputana from Multan.

**1926** May 1 1 SWB embarked at Devonport aboard transport *Neuralia* for Liverpool to assist civil powers during national strike. Arrived 3 May and Battalion encamped at Altcar Camp; later moved to Bury, Lancashire.

Battalion returned to Devonport 7 December.

Nov 10 2 RWF arrived at Bingen, BAOR from Pembroke Dock.

**1927** Feb 8 1 SWB moved to Whittington Barracks, Lichfield from Devonport.

Mar 5 1 WELCH embarked at Karachi aboard transport *City of Marseilles* for Aden. Arrived 10 March.

Apr 11 2 WELCH moved to Hong Kong aboard transport *Derbyshire* from Tidworth. Arrived 15 May.

Apr 30 RWF Alliance with 1st Battalion Australian Military Forces authorised.

Jun 30 RWF Alliance with 12th Infantry (Pretoria Regiment) authorised.

Jul 31 RWF Alliance with the Royal 22<sup>ème</sup> Régiment of Canada authorised.

Sep 3 2 WELCH arrived aboard transport *Herminius* at Shanghai, China.

Oct 12 2 RWF moved from Bingen to Biebrich, Wiesbaden.

Nov 1 2 SWB moved to Bombay by train and embarked on 3 November.

Nov 9 1 WELCH embarked at Aden aboard transport *Neuralia* for New Barracks, Gosport. Arrived 25 November.

Nov 10 2 SWB disembarked at Aden.

**1928** Jan 23 1 RWF arrived at Quetta from Nasirabad.

Sep 18 1 SWB embarked at Southampton aboard transport *Dorsetshire* for Cairo. Arrived Port Said 30 September.

Sep 20 HRH The Prince of Wales, Colonel-in-Chief SWB, visits 2 SWB in Aden.

Nov 11 2 WELCH moved to Tanglin Barracks, Singapore aboard transport *Somersetshire* from Shanghai.

**1929** Jan 21 2 SWB embarked for England aboard transport *Nevasa* at Aden. Arrived Victoria Barracks, Portsmouth on 16 February.

May 5 Regimental memorial unveiled to 1 SWB at Gheluvelt, Belgium.

Aug 25 1 SWB deployed to Palestine during disturbances from Cairo. Battalion returned to Cairo on 5 December.

Oct 13 2 RWF arrived at Tidworth from Biebrich, Wiesbaden.

**1930** Apr 19 HRH The Prince of Wales, as Colonel-in-Chief SWB, visited 1 SWB at the Citadel, Cairo.

Jun 25 John Philip Sousa's march *The Royal Welch Fusiliers* presented to the RWF.

Oct 25 1 SWB embarked aboard transport *Lancashire* at Suez for Hong Kong stopping at Bombay, Colombo and Singapore en route. Arrived 19 November.

Dec 11 1 RWF sailed from India for Sudan. Arrived 19 December. Detachment to Cyprus.

**1931** Feb 18 2 WELCH moved to Roberts Barracks, Rawalpindi aboard transport *Neuralia* from Singapore. Arrived 1 March.

Oct 9 2 RWF sailed from Southampton for Gibraltar. Arrived 13 October.

Oct 20 1 WELCH moved to Salamanca Barracks, Aldershot from Gosport.

**1932** Apr 7 1 RWF sailed from Sudan for home. Arrived 21 April and moved to Bhurtpore Barracks, Tidworth.

Apr 16 1 RWF and 2 RWF met at Gibraltar.

Nov 3 2 SWB moved to Catterick Camp from Portsmouth.

**1933** Mar 28 Presentation of new Colours to 1 SWB by HE Sir William Peel, Governor, at the Race Course, Hong Kong.

**1934** Apr 1 1/24th Colours (1866–1933) laid up in Brecon Cathedral.

Jul 7–14 2 SWB personnel take part in Northern Command Tattoo at Ravensworth Castle when they re-enact the defence of Rorke's Drift.

Oct 21 2 RWF sailed from Gibraltar for Hong Kong. Arrived 21 November.

Nov 29 1 SWB embarked at Hong Kong aboard transport *Somersetshire* Karachi. Arrived 25 September.

Dec 10 2 WELCH moved to Landi Kotal, North West Frontier.

Dec 17 1 SWB took over Roberts Barracks, Rawalpindi from 2 WELCH.

**1935** Sep 12 1 SWB moved to Victoria Barracks, Rawalpindi.

Sep 19 2 SWB embarked at Southampton aboard transport *Somersetshire* for Malta. Arrived at St George's and St Andrew's Barracks, Malta 28 September.

Oct 12 1 SWB took over Roberts Barracks, West Ridge, Rawalpindi

Nov 12 1 WELCH moved to Victoria Barracks, Belfast from Salamanca Barracks, Aldershot. Sailed from Heysham aboard SS *Duke of York*. Arrived November 13

Nov 15 1 RWF arrived at Inkerman Barracks, Woking from Tidworth.

**1936** Mar 25 2 WELCH moved to Akbar Barracks, Agra from Landi Kotal.

Jul 14 2 SWB embarked for Haifa aboard transport *Neuralia* on active service.

Dec 11 2 SWB embarked for Liverpool aboard SS *California* at Haifa.

Dec 21 2 SWB embarked for Londonderry aboard SS *Lairdsmoor* at Liverpool.

**1937** Jan 3 Regimental Memorial unveiled in memory of the 35 soldiers of the 24th killed in action at Jhelum during Indian Mutiny, 3 July 1857.

Feb 22 1 SWB proceeded to Waziristan in connection with disturbances on the frontier.

Aug 17 2 RWF arrived in Shanghai during the Sino-Japanese war. Remained until 2 February 1938.

Oct 25 1 RWF arrived at Dettingen Barracks, Blackdown from Woking.

Dec 10 1 SWB returned to Rawalpindi following operations in Waziristan.

**1938** Feb 12 2 RWF sailed from Hong Kong for Sudan. Arrived 3 March.

Mar 1 Presentation of new Colours by HE Marquess of Linlithgow, Viceroy and Governor General of India to 2 WELCH at Agra.

Oct 23 1 SWB moved by train to Landi Kotal from Rawalpindi.

Nov 26 2 RWF sailed from Port Sudan for Bombay. Arrived 5 December and moved to Lucknow.

**1939** Mar 28 2 SWB celebrated 250th anniversary of the raising of the regiment at Londonderry. The Duke of Abercorn, Governor of Northern Ireland was present at Ebrington Barracks.

Apr 13 1 WELCH embarked for Haifa from Belfast, via Heysham and Southampton; hence aboard transport *Somerstshire*. Arrived 3 May.

Sep 3 Start of Second World War.

Nov 13 1 SWB moved to Cawnpore from Landi Kotal.

**During the Second World War**, the Royal Welch Fusiliers had thirteen battalions, six of which served overseas (periods in theatre shown in brackets):

1st France and Belgium (1940), India and Burma (1942–5).  
2nd India (1939–40), Madagascar (1942), India and Burma (1943–5).  
4th North-west Europe (1944–5).  
6th North-west Europe (1944–5).  
7th North-west Europe (1944–5).  
10th Converted to 6th (RWF) Battalion, Parachute Regiment (Aug 1942): North Africa (1943), Greece (1944–5) and Palestine (1945–6).

**During the Second World War**, the South Wales Borderers and the Monmouthshire Regiment had nine battalions, five of which served overseas (periods in theatre shown in brackets):

1st Iraq (1941), North Africa (1941–2).  
2nd Norway (1940), North-west Europe (1944–5) – landed on D-Day.  
6th Burma, Sumatra (1943–6).  
2<sup>nd</sup> Mons North-west Europe (1944–5) with 53rd (Welsh) Division.  
3<sup>rd</sup> Mons North-west Europe (1944–5).

**During the Second World War**, the Welch Regiment had 10 battalions, four of which served overseas (periods in theatre shown in brackets):

1st Crete (1941), North Africa (1942–3), Italy (1943–4).  
2nd Burma (1943–45).  
4th North-west Europe (1944–5) with 53rd (Welsh) Division.  
1/5th North-west Europe (1944–5) with 53rd (Welsh) Division.  
1944 Apr 17 WELCH received the freedom of the City of Cardiff Guard of Honour provided by 5 Infantry Depot and 21 Infantry Training Centre.

**1945** Oct 22 1 SWB deployed to Haifa in Palestine.

**1946** Mar 1 RWF re-formed at Wrexham.

Apr 3 2 RWF landed in Japan as part of BCOF from India.

Apr 11 Freedom of Caernarfon conferred on 6 RWF.

Apr 18 1 SWB moved to Cyprus from Haifa. Arrived 25 May.

May 12 6 RWF represented the British Army on the Paris Victory Parade.

Jun 2 SWB moved to Solingen from Erwitte.

Jun 15 Freedom of Wrexham conferred on the RWF.

1 WELCH moved to Opicina Barracks, Trieste from Sirmione.

Jul 16 1 RWF arrived Gevelsberg, Ruhr, BAOR having absorbed men of 4 RWF and 6 RWF.

Aug 2 SWB moved to Harding Barracks, Wuppertal from Solingen.

Dec 9–10 2 SWB moved to Woodfarm Camp, Malvern from Wuppertal.

Dec 27 2 WELCH (1938) Colours destroyed by fire at Kalaw.

**1947** Feb (mid) 1 WELCH moved to Cavalry Barracks, Udine.

Feb 21 2 RWF sailed from Japan. Arrived Singapore 3 March. To Malaya.

Apr 16 2 SWB lapsed into suspended animation.

Apr 21 2 WELCH moved to Rangoon.

May 23 SWB and MONMOUTHS exercised newly granted Freedom of the County Borough of Newport.

Jun 20 1 RWF moved to Llanelly Barracks, Hubbelrath, Düsseldorf.

Jul 20 Inscription to the Fallen of the Second World War unveiled at the Welch Regiment Cenotaph, Cardiff.

Oct 5 2 WELCH embarked from Burma aboard transport Lancashire for Liverpool. Arrived 1 November after an absence from UK of 20 years.

Oct 6 SWB and MONMOUTHS exercised newly granted Freedom of the Borough of Brecon.

Oct 1 WELCH moved to Woodfarm Camp, Malvern with 2 WELCH.

**1948** Feb 3 1 WELCH moved to Dering Lines, Brecon from Malvern.

Mar 20 2 RWF arrived at Liverpool from Singapore.

Apr 21 2 WELCH disbanded.

May 31 2 RWF reduced to cadre of one officer and three soldiers; then disbanded. 2 SWB disbanded.

Sep 17 Presentation of new Colours to 1 WELCH at Dering Lines.

Oct 9 Battalion HQ 4 RWF to Hightown Barracks, Wrexham from Poyser Street.

**1949** Mar 13 1 SWB moved to Khartoum from Cyprus. Arrived 25 March.

Apr 5 First National Servicemen joined 1 RWF.

Apr 12–181 RWF flew to Berlin (Wavell Barracks, Spandau) as part of Berlin Airlift.

1950 Jan 4 1 SWB moved to Eritrea from Khartoum.

Mar 22 1 RWF moved from Berlin to Spey Barracks, Buxtehude, Hamburg.

Oct 11 1 WELCH moved to Sobraon Barracks, Colchester.

1951 Jan 22 1 RWF arrived at The Dale, Chester from BAOR.

Feb 21 Colours of 2 RWF, 3 RWF and 6 RWF deposited at Caernarfon Castle.

Mar 4 1 RWF departed Southampton on transport Dilwara for West Indies.

Mar 27 1 RWF disembarked at Kingston, Jamaica. Companies detached to Newcastle (Jamaica), and British Honduras (Belize).

May 6 1 RWF detachment to Grenada on Internal Security (IS) duties to end of year.

Jun 14 1 RWF detachment to Antigua on IS duties to July.

Oct 9 1 WELCH embarked aboard transport *Empire Fowey* at Southampton for Korea as part of Commonwealth Division; included 5 officers and 100 men from RWF and 1 officer and 30 men from SWB.

**1952** Jan 3 RWF Depot Wrexham reopened to train recruits.

Apr 3 2 RWF re-formed at Tidworth.

Sep 16 1 SWB moved to Sennybridge from Eritrea.

Nov 6 1 WELCH embarked at Pusan, Korea aboard transport *Devonshire* for Hong Kong. Arrived 13 November as part of 40 Division.

**1953** Jan 15 1 SWB moved to Charles Barracks, Brunswick, Germany from Sennybridge.

May 4 2 RWF to Worcester Barracks, Lüneburg, BAOR from Tidworth.

Jun 2 HM The Queen assumed the appointment of Colonel-in-Chief RWF.

July 7 HM The Queen makes Coronation visit to the Borough of Newport. 2 MONS provided the Guard of Honour at Newport Railway Station.

Oct 4 1 RWF to British Guiana on IS duties to end October.

Nov 25–27 HM the Queen's visit to Jamaica.

Nov 28 1 RWF provided Guards of Honour for Sir Winston Churchill KG, President Eisenhower in Bermuda until 12 December.

**1954** Mar 20 1 RWF arrived at Liverpool from West Indies. To Chisledon Camp, Swindon.

Jun 2 2 RWF from BAOR to Ogbourne St George, Wiltshire.

Jul 23 HM The Queen presented new Colours to 1 RWF, 2 RWF and 4 RWF at Wroughton, Swindon.

Jul 29 1 RWF (1880–1954) Colours laid up in St David's Cathedral (removed to Regimental Museum 1989/90).

Aug 11 2 RWF sailed from Southampton for Korea on transport *Empire Fowey*.

Aug 15 1 RWF arrived at Moore Barracks, Dortmund from Chisledon.

Aug 26 2 RWF destination changed from Korea to Singapore.

Sep 3 2 RWF disembarked at Singapore and moved to Malaya.

Oct 18 1 WELCH arrived at Southampton aboard transport *Asturias* from Hong Kong. Moved to Llanion Barracks, Pembroke Dock, 16 November.

Nov 30 RWF Alliance with 4th Battalion Royal Malay Regt officially approved.

**1955** Jul 20 1 SWB moved to Dering Lines, Brecon from Charles Barracks, Brunswick for preparation for deployment to Malaya.

Sep 1 SWB embarked on SS *Dilwara* for Malaya.

Oct 15 1 SWB deployed during Malayan emergency.

**1956** Jun 6 1 WELCH moved to Worcester Barracks, Lüneburg, BAOR via Harwich aboard MV Vienna from Pembroke Dock.

Jul 1 6/7 RWF (TA) formed with Headquarters at Caernarfon.

Aug 4 1 RWF moved from Dortmund to Montgomery Barracks, Berlin.

Sep 22 Dedication of new chapel for Welch Regiment at Llandaff Cathedral.

Oct 1 16th (Welsh) Battalion Parachute Regiment (TA) re-designated as 6<sup>th</sup> (Glamorgan) Welch Regiment (TA).

**1957** Aug 7 2 RWF disembarked at Southampton from Singapore. To Lichfield.

Sep 1 WELCH moved to Norton Camp, Worcester from Lüneburg.

Sep 28 Laying up of 1 WELCH (1910–48), 2 WELCH (1899–1938) and 3 WELCH (Militia) Colours in Llandaff Cathedral.

Oct 31 1 WELCH moved via Southampton aboard transport *Dilwara* to Aberdeen Camp, Xeros near Lefka, Cyprus.

Dec 31 2 RWF placed in suspended animation.

**1958** Jan 26 1 RWF arrived at Lichfield from Berlin.

Apr 19 RWF received Freedom of Conwy.

Apr 29 1 RWF sailed from Liverpool on transport Devonshire for Cyprus. Arrived 11 May.

May 1 SWB returned to Dering Lines, Brecon from Malaya.

Jul 25 Presentation of new Colours to 1 SWB and 2 MONS by HRH The Duke of Edinburgh at Ebbw Vale, Monmouthshire.

Sep 14 Laying up of 1 SWB (1933–58), 2 SWB (1880–1947), and 3 SWB (1881–1920) Colours in Brecon Cathedral.

Dec 5 1 WELCH moved to Wavell Barracks, Benghazi via Tobruk aboard transport *Empire Fowey* from Alexander Barracks, Dhekelia, Cyprus.

**1959** Mar 1 Laying up of 2 MONS (1909–58) Colours in St Cadoc's Church, Trevethin, Pontypool.

Jun 24 1 SWB moved to Minden, BAOR from Brecon. Arrived 26 June.

Dec 17 1 RWF disembarked at Southampton from Cyprus. To Carter Barracks, Bulford.

**1960** Mar 31 Regimental Depots for recruit training at Wrexham (RWF), Brecon (SWB) and Cardiff (WELCH) closed and on Apr 1 Welsh Brigade Depot formed at Cwrt-y-Gollen, Crickhowell and on



8 April new Welsh Brigade cap badge adopted. Regimental Headquarters RWF, SWB and WELCH established at Wrexham, Brecon and Cardiff.

Aug 6 Presentation of Colours by HM The Queen at Bute Park, Cardiff to 4 WELCH, 5 WELCH and 6 WELCH (TA).

Jun 2 RWF Regimental Museum opened at Caernarfon Castle.

Oct 14 1WELCH departed Benghazi, via Tobruk aboard transport Dunera for Southampton. Arrived Maindy Barracks Cardiff 29 October.

Nov 29 Last National Servicemen joined 1 RWF.

Dec 4 Laying up of 5 WELCH (1909–60) Colours in St Catherine's Church, Pontypridd.

**1961** Feb 26 Laying up of 6 WELCH (1909–60) and 16 PARA (1953–60) Colours in Llandaff Cathedral.

Mar 9 1WELCH embarked from Alexandra Docks Cardiff aboard transport Empire Parkston for the Hook of Holland and Brooke Barracks, Berlin.

**1962** Oct 26 HM The Queen opened Spencer Steel Works at Llanwern. 2 MONS provided the Guard of Honour at Newport Railway Station.

Nov 1 SWB moved to Norton Barracks, Worcester from Germany.

Dec 12 1 RWF moved to Singapore for Brunei crisis until February 1963.

**1963** May 9 1 RWF moved to Aldershot Barracks, Iserlohn, BAOR from Bulford.

May 10 The Welsh Brigade Depot, Cwrt-y-Gollen formally opened by HM The Queen, accompanied by HRH The Duke of Edinburgh. All Welsh Brigade colonels and commanding officers were in attendance.

Jun 1 SWB to Hong Kong (3 platoons deployed on operations in Borneo between 13 February 1965 and March 1966).

Oct 23–25 1WELCH moved by air to Rhosse, Cardiff from Berlin and then to Airfield Camp, Netheravon as Infantry Demonstration Battalion.

**1964** Mar 1 1 WELCH moved to Knook Camp near Warminster.

Jul 14 1 RWF to St George's Barracks, Minden from Iserlohn.

Sep 6 1/24th Colours (1812–25) laid up in Brecon Cathedral.

**1965** Jul 3 1 WELCH moved to newly completed Battlesbury Barracks, Warminster from Knook Camp.

**1966** Apr 24 1 RWF to Cyprus as part of UNFICYP until November.

May 31 RWF Alliance with 3rd Battalion The Frontier Force Regiment (Pakistan) officially approved.

Jun 1 SWB returned to Lee Metford Camp, Lydd.

Jun 12 1 WELCH arrived at Fort Stanley Hong Kong from Warminster.

Sep 11 Laying up of 3<sup>rd</sup> Monmouths (1909–47) Colours in Brecon Cathedral.

**1967** Jan 1 SWB deployed to Aden on anti-terrorist operations (one company detached to Botswana).

Apr 1 TA reorganization. 4 RWF, 6/7 RWF, 4WELCH, 5WELCH, 6WELCH and 2 MONS Battalions reduced. WELSH VOLUNTEERS formed.

Apr 7 1 RWF moved to Heathfield Camp, Honiton from Minden

Sep 1 SWB returned to Lee Metford Camp, Lydd.

Dec 4 Sgt JH Matchett 1 WELCH awarded George Medal for actions whilst commanding a patrol on Hong Kong/China border.

**1968** June 26 1 WELCH left Hong Kong for Milton Barracks, Gravesend.

Sep 10 Regimental Headquarters RWF moved to The Barracks, Caernarfon from Wrexham.

**1969** Feb 10 1 WELCH engaged on Public Duties in London.

Mar 14 WELCH celebrated 250th anniversary with a service and parade at the Royal Hospital Chelsea in presence of Field-Marshal Sir Gerald Templer.

Jun 11 1 RRW formed from 1 SWB and 1WELCH. First Colours presented by HRH The Prince of Wales, as Colonel-in-Chief RRW at Cardiff Castle. RRW exercised newly granted the Freedom of the City of Cardiff.

Jul 1 Investiture of HRH The Prince of Wales at Caernarfon Castle.

Jul 6 1 RRW given the freedom of Borough of Brecon. 1 SWB Colours (1933–58) laid up in Brecon Cathedral.

Jul 8 1 RRW given the freedom of County Borough of Newport.

Jul 10 1 RRW given the freedom of Borough of Carmarthen.

Jul 23 1 RWF flew to Hong Kong. To Gun Club Barracks, Kowloon.

Aug 1 RRW moved from Lydd to Northern Ireland. Until mid-September.

Nov 1 RRW moved from Lydd to Quebec Barracks, Osnabrück from Lydd in AFV 432 mechanised role as part of 12 Infantry Brigade.

**1970** Mar 1 RWF reverted to regimental cap badge not worn since 1960.

Oct 15 1 RRW four-month tour to Belfast, Northern Ireland. Until 17 February 1971.

**1971** Feb 7-8 Pte D Bennett 1 RRW awarded George Medal for his actions on the Falls Road, Belfast.

Feb 25-27 HRH The Prince of Wales, as Colonel-in-Chief RRW visits 1 RRW in Osnabrück. Prince of Wales's Platoon Competition instituted.

Apr 1 3<sup>rd</sup> (V) Battalion RWF formed from A and D Coys WELSH VOLUNTEERS and cadres of 4 RWF and 6/7 RWF Battalions, and Flint and Denbigh Yeomanry. 3 (V) Battalion RRW from companies of the WELSH VOLUNTEERS and 4 (V) Battalion RRW from cadre of 4 WELCH.

**1972** Jan 1 RWF returned to UK from Hong Kong.

Mar 9 1 RWF arrived at Ebrington Barracks, Londonderry.

Mar 27 1 RRW four-month tour to Belfast, Northern Ireland (until 27 July). Six soldiers killed and 25 wounded.

**1973** Jan HRH The Prince of Wales, as Colonel-in-Chief RRW visits 1 RRW in Osnabrück.

Sep 1–6 1 RWF moved to Lucknow Barracks, Tidworth from Londonderry.

Sep 22 2 MONS Colours (1958–67) laid up in St Cadoc's Church, Trevechin, Pontypool.

Oct 26 HRH The Prince of Wales visited SWB Museum, Brecon.

Oct 27 HRH The Prince of Wales, visited Welsh Brigade Depot, Cwrt-y-Gollen, presented first Colours to 3 (V) RRW at Cardiff Castle and attended the RRW Regimental Association Dinner in the City Hall, Cardiff.

Nov 7 RWF received Freedom of the City of Cardiff.

Nov 16 HRH The Prince of Wales, as Colonel-in-Chief, attended RRW Officers' Dining Club dinner at the Hyde Park Hotel.

Nov 25 6 WELCH Colours (1960–67) laid up in Llandaff Cathedral.

Nov 27 1 RRW to Palace Barracks in Northern Ireland as 'Belfast Reserve' battalion as part of 39 Infantry Brigade.

Dec 7 HM The Queen visited the 1 RWF at Tidworth.

**1974** Jan 27 5 WELCH Colours (1960–67) laid up in St Catherine's Church, Pontypridd.

Feb 20 1 RWF (less two coys) to Belize until August.

Jun 11 HRH The Prince of Wales, as Colonel-in-Chief, visited 4 RRW at Annual Camp at Knook Camp, Salisbury Plain.

Jul Recruits from Devonshire and Dorset Regiment and Gloucestershire Regiment started recruit training at Cwrt-y-Gollen.

Aug HRH The Prince of Wales, as Colonel in Chief, attended the RRW Regimental Association Dinner at Dering Lines, Brecon.

Oct 17–27 1 RWF on Operation Spearhead tour to Belfast.

**1975** Feb 27 1 RWF to Belfast for four-month tour to July.

Sep 1–30 1 RWF on Public Duties, London.

Nov 5 RWF received Freedom of Borough of Arfon at Caernarfon.

Nov 7 HM The Queen presented new Colours to 1 RWF and 3 (V) RWF at Caernarfon Castle.

Dec Cwrt-y-Gollen renamed as Depot, Prince of Wales's Division.

**1975** May 1 RRW moved to Brooke Barracks, Berlin.

Jul 27 HRH The Prince of Wales, as Colonel in Chief, visited 3 RRW at Jurby camp, Isle of Man.

Jul 29 HRH The Prince of Wales, as Colonel in Chief, received the freedom of Borough of Llanelli on behalf of RRW.

Nov 2 RRW adopted new cap badge to replace Welsh Brigade badge in use since 1960.

Nov 9-11 HRH The Prince of Wales, as Colonel in Chief, visited 1 RRW in Brooke Barracks, Berlin.

**1976** Apr 24 RWF received Freedom of Delyn at Mold.

May 6 1 RWF Colours (1954–75) laid up in St David's Church, Cwrt-y-Gollen (removed to St Giles's church, Wrexham in 1986).

Oct 19 1 RWF to Belfast until February 1977.

**1977** Apr 1 RWF to Ireland for three weeks for Ulster loyalists' strike.

May 7 3 (V) RRW received the freedom of the Borough of Taff-Ely (Pontypridd).

May 13 1 RRW moved to Normandy Barracks, Aldershot from Berlin.

Jun 24 1 RRW Guard of Honour for HM The Queen's Jubilee visit to Cardiff.

Jul 1 HRH The Prince of Wales, Colonel in Chief, visited 1RRW at Aldershot.

Aug 1 RRW left Aldershot for a six-month unaccompanied tour to Belize. Based in Airport Camp.

Sep 24 HRH The Prince of Wales presents Colours to 4 (V) RRW at Parc Howard, Llanelli and attended RRW Association Dinner in City Hall Cardiff. 4 WELCH (1960–67) Colours moved to Regimental Museum in Cardiff Castle.

Oct 15 6/7 RWF Colours (1958–67) laid up in Cathedral Church of St Deiniol, Bangor.

Nov 7 1 RWF (based in Manchester) and RRW personnel (South Wales) involved in Op BURBERRY (firemen's strike). Until January 1978.

Dec 2 HM The Queen visited the 1 RWF at Tidworth.

**1978** Jan 22 1 RWF moved to Lemgo, BAOR from Tidworth.

Feb 27 1 RRW won the ARU Challenge Cup Final – UK.

Apr 30 1 RRW moved to Lee Metford Camp, Lydd for training.

May 4 HRH The Prince of Wales opened The Welch Regiment Museum in Cardiff Castle.

June 12 1 RRW trained at Wainwright, Canada on Ex Pond Jump West 2. Until 12 July.

Sep 30 HRH The Prince of Wales, as Colonel in Chief, visited 3 (V) RRW at Annual Camp, Barry Buddon, Scotland.

Nov 6 1 RWF to Londonderry until March 1979.

Nov 29 HRH The Prince of Wales, as Colonel in Chief, visited 1 RRW at Stanford during Northern Ireland pre-training.

Dec 29 1 RRW to Armagh, Northern Ireland on four-month tour.

**1979** Jan 21 RRW Commemoration Service in Brecon Cathedral for centenary of Anglo-Zulu war.

May 18–27 Colonel of the Regiment and RRW party visited battlefields for Anglo-Zulu war centenary.

Jul 28 RRW Marches through Cardiff, Newport, Llanelli and Carmarthen to commemorate centenary of Anglo-Zulu war.

Aug 2–11 1 RRW re-enacted defence of Rorke's Drift at Cardiff Tattoo.

Dec 1 RRW party deployed on Op AGILA (Rhodesia Monitoring Force) Until March 1980.

**1980** Sep 1 RRW moved to Hong Kong as an emergency re-enforcement battalion for 3-months. Until 14 December.

Dec 4 HM The Queen visited the 1 RWF at Lemgo.

**1981** Feb 4–18 1 RRW on Public Duties, London.

Feb 20 RRW exercised the freedom of City of Swansea granted 29 January.

Feb 25 1 RWF to Belfast from Lemgo until July.

May 7 1 RRW deployed as Spearhead Battalion on an emergency tour at Moscow Camp, Belfast, Northern Ireland during the hunger strikes. Until June.

Jul 29 1 RRW part of Tri-Service Guard of Honour at St Paul's Cathedral for wedding of HRH The Prince of Wales. 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion also provided street liners in Fleet Street.

**1982** Jun 11 HRH The Prince of Wales, as Colonel in Chief, visited 1 RRW at Aldershot.

Jun Adult recruits' training moved from Cwrt-y-Gollen to Whittington Barracks, Lichfield.

Aug 3 1 RWF moved to Battlesbury Barracks, Warminster from Lemgo and Netheravon as Infantry Demonstration Battalion.

Aug 6 1 RRW relieved 1 RWF at Stornoway Barracks, Lemgo. Until 24 June 1988.

Dec 1 Regimental Headquarters RWF moved to Wrexham from Caernarfon.

1983 Mar 23 HRH The Princess Margaret visited Welch Regiment Museum.

Sep 17 RWF received Freedom of Borough of Wrexham Maelor at Wrexham.

Sep 19 1 RRW to West Belfast, Northern Ireland. Until 4 February 1984.

**1984** Jan 4 160 (Wales) Brigade reformed at Brecon.

May 4 HM The Queen visited the 1 RWF at Warminster.

Jul 11–12 HRH The Prince of Wales, as Colonel in Chief, visited 1 RRW at Lemgo.

Oct–Nov 1 RWF moved to Clive Barracks, Tern Hill, Shropshire from Warminster.

**1985** Feb 21 1 RWF moved to Falkland Islands (air to Ascension then SS Uganda) until June.

Apr 1 Extra rifle company authorised for 3 (V) RWF, 3 (V) RRW and 4 (V) RRW. In addition, HSF (Home Service Force) companies raised in each battalion. (HSF Companies disbanded on 31 March 1992).

Jun 1 HRH The Prince of Wales, as Colonel in Chief RRW, accepted the freedom of Borough of Dinefwr Llandeilo/Llandovery) at Llandovery and visited 3 RRW and 4 (V) RRW training at Sennybridge.

**1986** 28 Jun 1 RWF to Northern Ireland on Op CARACARA (Londonderry, Tyrone and Fermanagh) until 21 September.

Sep 20 1RRW relieved 1RWF on Op CARACARA as Incremental Reinforcement Battalion to Northern Ireland. Until January 1987.

Oct 17 Depot at Cwrt-y-Gollen closed.

**1987** Feb 9 King Goodwill of the Zulus visited Brecon.

Mar 12 HRH The Prince of Wales, as Colonel in Chief, visited 1 RRW at Lemgo.

May 1 RWF to Ballykinler, Northern Ireland.

Jul 11 38th (Welsh) Division Dragon Memorial unveiled at Mametz Wood.

Dec Headquarters 4 (V) RRW moved to Morfa, Swansea from Llanelli.

**1989** Jan 1 RRW Brereton History published.

Mar 6 RWF Tercentenary history, That Astonishing Infantry, published.

Mar 16 RWF Tercentenary of formation of the Regiment. Celebrations at Ludlow.

Apr 1 RRW Freedom march at Brecon.

Apr 8 RRW Freedom march at Llanelli.

Apr 21 RWF Tercentenary parade and pageant before HM The Queen, Colonel-in-Chief RWF, at Powis Castle.

Apr 22 Commemorative church service and dedication of relocated RWF Regimental Chapel in St Giles's Church, Wrexham. 3 (V)RRW Freedom march at Taff-Ely (Pontypridd).

Apr 26 RWF Tercentenary parade, and march through Cardiff.

Jun 23 RRW Officers and Ladies Tercentenary Dinner at the Connaught Rooms attended by HRH The Prince of Wales.

Jun 24 Band & Drums 1 RRW performed at the Royal Hospital Chelsea.

Jul 1 RWF moved to Montgomery Barracks, Berlin from Ballykinler.

Jul 1 RRW Freedom march through Dinefwr at Llandeilo.

Jul 8 RRW Freedom march at Swansea.

Jul 15 RRW Freedom march at Newport.

Jul 19 RRW Freedom march at Carmarthen.

Jul 22 RRW Freedom granted the Freedom of Borough of Brecknock when new Colour Belts were presented by the Borough.

Jul 29 HRH The Prince of Wales, as Colonel in Chief, attended RRW Tercentenary Parade – Cardiff Castle. New Colours presented to 1 RRW, followed by march through Cardiff.

Sep 2 RWF received Freedom of Aberconwy ceremony at Llandudno.

Sep 15 1 RRW awarded Liberty of Warminster.

Nov 12 RRW Tercentenary Service at St Nicholas Church, Pluckley, Kent.

Nov 17 RWF Tercentenary regimental dinner at Brooks' Club, St James's London.

Nov 18 1 RRW Colours (1969–89) laid up in Llandaff Cathedral.

**1990** Apr 20 RRW granted the freedom of the Borough of Cynon Valley.

Aug 1 RRW to Stanley Fort, Hong Kong as part of 48 Gurkha Infantry Brigade. Until January 1993.

**1991** Jun–Jul RWF 'Save the Regiment' campaign, following Options for Change defence review.

**1992** mid Aug 1 RWF moved to Mooltan from Berlin, then (October) Bhurtpore, Barracks, Tidworth.

Nov 7 HRH The Prince of Wales visited 1 RRW in Hong Kong.

**1993** Jan 11 1 RRW moved to Clive Barracks, Tern Hill, Shropshire from Hong Kong.

Apr 18 RRW granted freedom of the Borough of Neath.

May 13–161 RWF to Northern Ireland as Fermanagh roulement battalion. Until November.

Jul 6 RRW Company group to Falkland Islands and South Georgia on four-month tour

Oct 1 3 (V) RRW and 4 (V) RRW merged to form 2 (V) RRW

**1994** Mar 1 RWF received City of Swansea freedom ceremony.

Apr 15 RWF received Borough of Merthyr Tydfil freedom ceremony.

Jun 5 2 SWB memorial unveiled at Asnelles, Normandy.

Jun 10 RRW Parade to commemorate 25 years of the appointment of HRH The Prince of Wales as Colonel-in-Chief at Cardiff Castle. 3 (V) RRW Colours re-designated for use by 2 (V) RRW.

Jul 29 1 RWF Regimental Band disbanded.

Aug 6 1 RRW Regimental Band disbanded.

Sep 1 RWF moved to Brawdy, Pembrokeshire from Tidworth.

Sep 2 1 RRW moved to Shackleton Barracks, Ballykelly, Northern Ireland.

**1995** Feb 1 RWF, less rear party, moved from Brawdy to Bosnia on operational tour until August.

Mar 16 RWF Alliance with the Pretoria Regiment of South Africa officially reinstated.

May 27 4 (V) RRW Colours (1977–93) laid up in Llanelli Parish Church.

Dec 1 RWF moved to Beachley Barracks, Chepstow from Brawdy.

**1996** Feb 1 RWF, Op FRESCO, fire fighting on Merseyside. Until March.

Mar 23 RRW received the Freedom of County Borough of Merthyr Tydfil.

May 22 1 RWF Colours presentation by HM the Queen at Chepstow.

Jun HRH The Prince of Wales, as Colonel-in-Chief, visited 1 RRW in Ballykelly and unveiled a Welsh Stone memorial.

Jun 13 Alliance between RRW (previously with The Welch Regiment) and 4th Battalion, The Baluch Regiment officially reinstated.

Aug 1 RRW moved to Cavalry Barracks, Hounslow for Public Duties.

Dec 12 1 RWF moved from Chepstow to Northern Ireland on a six-month operational tour as East Tyrone battalion.

**1997** Jan 27 RRW Affiliation Parade with 121 South African Infantry Battalion at Mtubatuba, KwaZulu Natal.

Mar 24 2 RWF Boxer rebellion plaque returned to Peking.

May 30 Counties of Glamorgan Army Cadet Force renamed 3 (Cadet) Battalion RRW.

Jun 14 1 RWF returned to Chepstow from Northern Ireland.

Nov 11 1 RWF 1939–40 memorial dedicated at St-Venant, Pas-de-Calais.

**1998** Feb 1 RRW moved to Paderborn, Germany.

Feb 1 RRW to Barker Barracks, Paderborn as part 20 Armoured Brigade.

Apr 1 Friends of the RRW Museums launched.

Jul 8 RWF Carmarthen Right of Entry (freedom) ceremony.

Jun 1 RRW deployed to East Tyrone, Northern Ireland on 6-months tour. Until December 1998.

Jul 17 4 RWF, 6 RWF and 7 RWF Normandy Memorial dedication at Evrecy.

Jul 24 HRH The Prince of Wales visited 2 RRW at Maindy Barracks, Cardiff.

Jul 26 Korean War Memorial to 1 WELCH unveiled in Llandaff Cathedral.

Aug RWF personnel exchange with the Royal 22ème Régiment of Canada ended.

Aug 17–221 RWF moved to Shackleton Barracks, Ballykelly from Chepstow.

Dec 1 RRW returned to Paderborn from Northern Ireland tour.

**1999** Jan 16–25 1 RRW party with Prince of Wales's Division (Clive) Band to KwaZulu Natal for 120th anniversary of Anglo-Zulu war. Exercise Dead Moon.

May 15 3 (V) RWF final ceremonial parade, Wrexham.



Jul 13 (V) RWF amalgamated with 2 (V) RRW to form The Royal Welsh Regiment (RWR).

Jul 31 RWF Museum reopened after redevelopment.

Oct 1 RRW deployed to Bosnia on Op PALATINE. One Platoon to Kosovo with 2 RGJ on Op AGRICOLA. Until April 2000.

Nov 9–10 RWF Memorial unveiled on Ameland, Holland to those lost on de Valk in 1799.

**2000** Apr 13 1 RWF won Army Rugby Cup.

Jun 27 1/23rd Colours (1826–49) removed from St Peter's Church, Carmarthen for conservation in RWF Museum.

Jul 22 HRH Prince of Wales formally re-opened RWF Museum at Caernarfon Castle.

Aug 1 RWF infantry cricket champions.

Aug 29 1 RWF moved to Clive Barracks, Tern Hill, Shropshire from Ballykelly.

**2001** May 26 Hornbeam tree planted in Delville Wood, Longueval, France in memory of the 10 RWF's two VCs.

Jun 5 HRH The Prince of Wales visited 1 RRW in Paderborn.

Sep 15 RWF granted freedom of the Borough of Newport.

Sep/Nov *Regimental Records of RWF* - Volumes VI and VII published.

Nov 1 1 RRW deployed to Pristina, Kosovo as Op AGRICOLA VII. Until May 2002.

**2002** May 1 RRW returned to Paderborn.

Jun 9 1 RWF (1975–1996) Colours laid up in St Peter's Church, Carmarthen.

Jun 29 RRW granted Freedom of County Borough of Rhondda Cynon Taff at Pontypridd.

Jul–Aug 1 RWF moved to Normandy Barracks, Aldershot from Tern Hill.

Oct 1 RRW deployed on Op FRESCO (firemen's strike) in West Midlands. Until 31 March 2003.

Dec 1 RWF moved to New Mons Barracks, Aldershot.

**2003** Jun 2 50th Anniversary of HM The Queen becoming Colonel-in-Chief RWF.

Jun 4 HM The Queen and HRH The Duke of Edinburgh visit Regimental Headquarters RWF, Hightown Barracks, Wrexham. Tree planted by Colonel-in-Chief.

Jun 5 Presentation of Colours to RWR by HRH The Prince of Wales in Cardiff Castle.

Oct 4 RRW granted the Freedom of the County of Powys.

Oct 20 1 RRW deployed on Op TELIC 3 in Basra, Iraq as part of Basra City Battlegroup.

**2004** Feb 20 HRH The Prince of Wales, as Colonel-in-Chief, visits 1 RRW in Basra, Iraq.

Apr 1 RRW returned to Paderborn from Op TELIC 3. 1 RWF to Basra, Iraq on Op TELIC 4. Until October.

May 5 1 RRW returned to Paderborn from Op TELIC 3.

Jun 24 HRH The Prince of Wales, accompanied by Mrs Parker-Bowles, attended RRW Officers' Dinner at Armoury House, London to commemorate the Tercentenary of the battle of Blenheim.

Jul 21 Letter from Chief of the General Staff published promulgating a reduction of four battalions from the future regular army infantry establishment.

Aug RWF Officers' Association visit to Bavaria for 300th anniversary of the Battle of Blenheim.

Oct 1 RWF returned to Aldershot from Iraq.

Dec 16 Future infantry structure announced: 1 RWF and 1 RRW to become 1st and 2nd Battalions of The Royal Welsh. The Royal Welsh Regiment TA battalion to be re-designated as 3 R WELSH.

**2005** Feb 1 RRW moved to Lucknow Barracks, Tidworth from Paderborn.

Apr 1 RRW to Basra on Op TELIC 6.

Sep 1 RWF to Northern Ireland as South Armagh battalion to January 2006.

Oct 1 RRW returned to Tidworth from Iraq.

Nov 29 HRH The Prince of Wales accompanied by HRH The Duchess of Cornwall visited 1 RRW at Tidworth to present medals and meet families.

**2006** Mar 1 Tri-Unit Guard of Honour formed from WELSH GUARDS, 1 R WELSH and 2 R WELSH at the State Opening of the new Welsh Assembly Government Building – the *Senedd* in Cardiff Bay. Formation of The Royal Welsh with march-past, muster and drumhead service. HM The Queen appointed Colonel-in-Chief, The Royal Welsh.

Mar 1 R WELSH to Salamanca Barracks, Episkopi, Cyprus, with one company on a roulement tour (FIRIC) to the Falkland Islands (until April 2006).

Jul 18 1 R WELSH– Lebanon refugees support at Limassol Op Highbrow.

Jul 24 1 R WELSH, B Company Group, to Falkland Islands.

Nov 28 1 R WELSH, A Company Group, to Falkland Islands to replace B Company Group (until March 2007).

**2007** Mar 1 HM The Queen as Colonel-in-Chief visits 2 R WELSH at Tidworth to present leeks.

Apr 24 1 R WELSH HQ plus Echelon, and B Company Group to Afghanistan on Op HERRICK (until 16 September 2007).

May 2 2 R WELSH to Basra on Op TELIC 10 as part of Divisional Reserve Battlegroup. B Company attached to 4 RIFLES Battlegroup (until September). Returned November 2007.

May 7 1 R WELSH, D Company, to Iraq on Op TELIC 10 (until September 2007).

Oct 19 1 R WELSH, A Company Group, to Afghanistan on Op HERRICK (until November 2007).

Nov 1 First edition of the regimental journal of The Royal Welsh *Y Cymro* published.

Nov 26 1 R WELSH, D Company Group, to Afghanistan on Op HERRICK.

Dec 11 2 R WELSH welcome home march through Cardiff and service and medals parade at Millennium Stadium.

**2008** Jan 15 1 R WELSH A Company Group to Afghanistan on Op HERRICK (until April 2008).

Feb 28 HE Prince Mangosuthu Buthelezi presented leeks to 2 R WELSH at Tidworth.

Mar 2 R WELSH carry out public duties at Cardiff Castle.

Apr 12 1 R WELSH B Company Group to Afghanistan on Op HERRICK.

Jun 5 1 R WELSH medals parade Cyprus on completion of Op HERRICK.

Jun 7 Freedom of the County of Powys exercised by 2 R WELSH at Welshpool.

Jul 28 1 R WELSH moved to The Dale Barracks, Chester from Cyprus.

Aug 30 Freedom of Bridgend County Borough exercised by 2 R WELSH.

Sep 5 Freedom of Wrexham County Borough exercised by 1 R WELSH.

Sep 13 Freedom of the City and County of Swansea exercised by 1 R WELSH.

Nov 7 Memorial plaque to Sir Tasker Watkins VC unveiled in Welch Regiment Chapel, Llandaff Cathedral.

Nov 11 1 R WELSH Christmas Truce Memorial, Frelinghiem, France unveiled.

**2009** Feb 21 Freedom of the Vale of Glamorgan Council exercised by 2 R WELSH at Barry.

Feb 28 3 R WELSH adopted new cap badge.

Feb 2 R WELSH C Company deployed to Afghanistan, Op HERRICK 10.

Mar 9 1 R WELSH & 2 R WELSH adopted new cap badge.

Mar 28 Freedom of Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council exercised by 2 R WELSH at Neath.

Apr 24 Freedom of Flintshire County Council exercised by 1 R WELSH at Mold.

Apr 25 Freedom of Gwynedd Council (formerly Arfon District) exercised by 1 R WELSH at Caernarfon. Freedom of Ceredigion County Council exercised by 2 R WELSH at Aberystwyth.

Aug 2 R WELSH A Company deployed to Afghanistan, Op HERRICK 10.

Sep 5 1 R WELSH parade through Wrexham.

Sep 9 Freedom of County of Carmarthenshire granted and exercised by 1 R WELSH at Carmarthen.

Dec 15 1 R WELSH main body deployed to Afghanistan, Op HERRICK 11 which included Op MOSHTARAK. Returned 4 May 2010.

**2010** Mar 27 Freedom of County Borough of Rhondda Cynon Taf exercised by 2 R WELSH at Ynysangharad Park, Pontypridd.

Apr 27 HM The Queen accompanied by HRH The Duke of Edinburgh visits The Royal Welch Fusiliers Museum at Caernarfon Castle.

May 1 Home Coming and Freedom parade A Company, 2 R WELSH at Brecon. Elizabeth Crosses presented to the mothers of Private R Hunt and Private J Prosser.

May 29 Home Coming and Freedom parade B Company, 2 R WELSH at Newport.

Jun 5 Home Coming Parade and granting of the freedom of West Chester and the City of Chester, exercised by 1 R WELSH. Granting of the Freedom of County Borough of Torfaen at Pontypool; exercised by A Company, 2 R WELSH.

Jun 10 HM The Queen attends Medal Parade and Regimental Garden Party at Chester Racecourse. Regimental Association of The Royal Welsh launched.

Jun 26 Firing Line: Cardiff Castle Museum of the Welsh Soldier officially opened by HRH The Prince of Wales. National Armed Forces Day parade Cardiff.

Jul B Company 2 R WELSH deploy to Afghanistan.

Sep 18 Granting of the Freedom of Conwy County Borough to 1 R WELSH at Llandudno.

Sep 25 Granting of the Freedom of Caerphilly County Borough exercised by 1 R WELSH at Caerphilly and Blackwood.

**2011** Feb 19 Granting of the Freedom of Blaenau Gwent County Borough exercised by 2 R WELSH at Ebbw Vale.

Feb 24 B Company, 2 R WELSH return from Afghanistan.

Mar 4 Granting of the Freedom of Monmouthshire County Borough exercised by 2 R WELSH at Monmouth.

Apr 7 Reaffirmation of the Freedom of Merthyr Tydfil County Borough exercised by 2 R WELSH at Merthyr Tydfil.

Apr 30 Homecoming parade of 2 R WELSH at Cardiff.

Jun 11 Granting of the Freedom of Denbighshire County Borough exercised by 1 R WELSH at Denbigh.

Jul 23 - Granting of the Freedom of the City of Bangor exercised by 1 R WELSH.

**2014** 1 Apr 2014 Merger of 1<sup>st</sup> & 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalions of The Royal Welsh.

3 April - Merger Parade Tidworth.

23 – 26 Oct 70<sup>th</sup> Anniversary of 's-Hertogenbosch Commemorations.

**2015** 11 June The Presentation of new Colours to the Regiment by HM Queen, Colonel in Chief, Millennium Stadium Cardiff.

5 Sep - Laying up of RWF Colours, St Giles Church, Wrexham.

20 Nov - Laying up of RRW Colours, Llandaff Cathedral, Cardiff.

**2016** 24 Jan Laying up RWR Colours, St Mary's Church, Swansea.

3 May – 31 Jul 1 R WELSH carry out Public Duties in London.

5 July - 3 R WELSH carry out the Ceremony of the Keys Caernarfon Castle.

**2017** October 1 R WELSH BG deployed on Op CABRIT to command the Enhanced Forward Presence Battlegroup in Estonia returning to UK in July 2018.